





CHARLEMAGNE

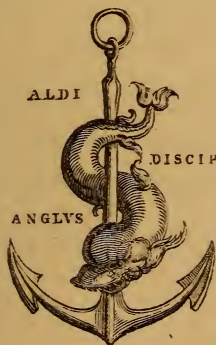
Charlemagne, Voyage à Jérusalem

CHARLEMAGNE

AN ANGLO-NORMAN POEM OF THE
TWELFTH CENTURY

NOW FIRST PUBLISHED WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND
A GLOSSARIAL INDEX

Xavier
BY FRANCISQUE MICHEL



LONDON
WILLIAM PICKERING
TECHENER PARIS

MDCCCXXXVI

PQ 1441
.C43
1636

C. WHITTINGHAM, TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE.

TO
M. GUIZOT,

MINISTER OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION,

THIS WORK

PRINTED UNDER HIS AUSPICES AND DIRECTION,

IS MOST RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED

BY HIS GRATEFUL AND OBEDIENT SERVANT,

THE EDITOR.

PREFACE.

ONE of the most ancient authors who speak of the conquest of Jerusalem by Charlemagne is, without doubt, Moses Maimonides⁽¹⁾ in the following passage :

“ I, Moses, the son of Maimon, was very zealous for the Lord God of Israel, when I saw the books of the law in Egypt, that their *petuchæ*, and their *sethumæ*, and their *sidræ* were not according to the precept. Therefore I myself diligently sought time for labouring for the Lord, and I abstained from my studies, in order to write the book of the law of our God, namely the Pentateuch collectively bound together in a certain

(1) This author, born in Cordova, in Spain, about 1131, or 1139, died at Tiberias in 1209.

number of leaves, that thence other books might be corrected and transcribed. And the book from which I transcribed mine, is among the most celebrated in Egypt, containing all the twenty-four books, and it was at Jerusalem from the days of the Tanaites and the Amuraites, and when Jerusalem was taken by *King Carlun*, this book was taken thence, and was carried as booty into Egypt.” *

* אני משה אבן מימון קנא קנאתי ליי' אלהי ישראל בראותי ספרי תורה במצרים שפרשיותיהן פתוחותיהן וסתומותיהן וסדורותיהן אשר לא כדת ודרשתי על עצמי עת לעשות ליי' ובטלתי מלמודי לכתוב ספר תורת אלהינו חמשה חומשים קשורים יחד בקונטריסי' כדי להגיה ולהעתיק מהם שאר ספרים : והספר שהעתיקתי ממנו הוא הידוע במצרים שהוא כולל כר ספרים שהיה בירושלים מימות תנאיים ואמוראים : ובשנלכדה ירושלים על ידי המלך קרלון לוקח משם הספר ובא שבי בארץ מצרים :

(*Thesaurus Philologicus, seu Clavis Scripturæ*: . . .
 Authore Joh. Henrico Hottingero, Tigurino. Tiguri,
 Typis Joh. Jacobi Bodmeri. Anno M DC XL IX, in-4º,
 p. 117-118. After the word *Carolus* of the Latin translation of this passage, he adds between parentheses :
 “ fabula est decantata in libellis quibusdam antiquo

Alberic des Trois-Fontaines, whose chronicle ends in 1241, the time at which he lived, has collected under the year '802, the testimonies of four writers more ancient than himself, who speak of Charlemagne's travels to Jerusalem ; (3) that is to

idiomate Gallicano scriptis, nec non Italicis poëmatibus celebrata, quæ tale quid de Carolo Magno nugatur.”)

We had collected all the materials for our preface when we discovered that a paper on this subject had been written by M. de Fonce-magne, and analysed in the *Histoire de l'académie royale des inscriptions et belles-lettres*, tome xxi, p. 149-156. We think that we have done right in translating it, with corrections and additions. This author was not acquainted with the passage in Moses Maimonides, nor with the French romances, which we publish, and of which we will speak.

(3) *Godefridi Gulielmi Leibnitii Accessiones Historiæ . . . Hanoveræ sumptibus Nicolai Försteri Anno MDCC et M.DC.IIC. 2 vol. in-4, vol. II, part 1, p. 134-137.* Some new readings were published, p. 38-90 of the first volume of Burchardus Menckenius's *Scriptores rerum germanicarum, præcipue saxonicarum . . . Lipsiæ, Impensis Ioannis Christiani Martini. M DCC XXVIII, in-fol.* Thus Roquefort (*Biographie universelle*, vol. I, p. 396) is wrong in saying that Menckenius has caused this chronicle to be printed.

say Hélinand, (4) Gui de Bazoches, Pierre Mangeard, and Turpin. Hélinand, whose chronicle ends in 1204, lived some years after this period. Gui de Bazoches, who is only known by the fragments preserved by Alberic, died in 1203, and Pierre Mangeard in 1178. With regard to Turpin, or, to speak more exactly, to the author who, under the corrupted name of Tilpin, archbishop of Reims, wrote a romantic chronicle of Charlemagne, it appears he lived in the eleventh century.

Hélinand relates in a manner sufficiently detailed, the travels of Charlemagne, which he says took place in the year 802, in the reign of the emperors Constantine and Leo; but afterwards perceiving that the epoch at which those two emperors lived, could not agree with the year 802, he supposes, to save the

(4) The whole passage of Helinand is also given by Vincent de Beauvais in his *Speculum Historiale*, edit. of Douai, M. DC. XXIV, fol. Lib. xxiv, cap. iv et v, p. 963, col. 2—964, col. 2.

anachronism, that perhaps Constantine and Leo had two names. (5)

Gui de Bazoches, more fortunate in his conjectures, or more learned than Hélinand, places with less improbability the travels of Charlemagne under the reign of the emperor Nicephoras: *Guido autem noster, says Alberic, se liberat omni quæstione, & ita prosequitur: Nichephorus, in-*

(5) “Huc usque Elinandus, & sicut ipse dicit, de nomine Imperatoris Constantini & filii ejus Leonis habetur discordia nisi fortè fuerit uterque binominis.” *Alb. Chron.* ap. Leibnitz, vol. II, part 1, p. 135, l. 22. This passage is also to be found in the *Bibliotheca Patrum Cisterciensium*, vol. VII, wherein the five last books of Albéric’s chronicle, from 634 to 1204 were printed. The editor (Father Bertrand Tissier) having inserted in the text itself a note on this passage, it seems as though it were Helinand himself who had made the observation on his own mistake. The first part of Hélinand’s chronicle, *Prima pars Chronicorum Helinandi monachi ordinis cisterciensis*, from the creation to Darius Nothus, is to be found in the Cotton. MS. Claudius, B. ix, fol. 264, r^o., as it was pointed out by Cas. Oudin in his *Commentarius de scriptoribus ecclesiae antiquis*, vol. III, p. 22, line 9; and, after him, by Weiss in the twentieth vol. of the *Biographie universelle*, p. 5.

quit, (6) &c. The expression *se liberat omni questione*, shows that there was a difficulty in it which embarrassed the chroniclers; that Albéric himself felt it; and that he thought that Gui de Bazoches got out of it by a conjecture.

The year 802 is not the only place of Albéric's chronicle wherein Gui de Bazoches is quoted in reference to the travels of Charlemagne to Jerusalem. Under the year 1096, speaking of the crusade of Philip the First, which is commonly considered to be the first, he says: *Guido vero expeditionem istam Francorum in Turcos vocat secundam, quia Carolus magnus fecit primam.*(7) It is for this reason that he reckons afterwards as the fourth, that of Philip Augustus, which is really but the third.

Pierre Mangeard expressly alludes to the travels of Charlemagne, of which he

(6) Ap. Leibnitz, vol. II, part I, p. 135, l. 24.

(7) Ap. Leibnitz, vol. II, part II, p. 149, l. 16.

relates this circumstance: *Quod Angelus attulit preputium Domini Karolo dum oraret in templo; et quod Karolus illud attulerat Aquisgrani; sed post à Carolo Calvo delatum est inde & positum est apud abbaciam sancti Salvatoris de Caroffio, quæ sita est in Aquitania.* (8) Charroux on the Charente is the place alluded to by Albéric, where there was an abbey dedicated to our Saviour, founded in the eighth century.

Turpin is the fourth authority of Albéric; but he only mentions the title of the

(8) Ap. Leibnitz, vol. II, part I, p. 137, lin. 1. This passage stands so in a very old manuscript, which was preserved, before the revolution of 1793, in the library of the Feuillants; but in this manuscript the reading was: *positum est apud Carofium*, instead of *positum est apud abbatiam sancti Salvatoris de Caroffio quæ sita est in Aquitania*. The editor of Pierre Mangeard's work adds immediately after *Carofium*: *alii dicunt Antuerpiæ delatum; nam illic in summa veneratione habetur*. He ought to have informed us that it was a note made by him, founded on the opinion which was held in the church of Antwerp, that it possessed the same relique.

“ M. Thiers, in his *Traité des Superstitions qui regardent*

chapter in which this circumstance was related, without giving the chapter. *Qualiter*, says he, *dominicum sepulchrum adiit; & qualiter dominicum lignum secum attulerit, unde multas ecclesias dotavit, scribere nequeo.* (9)

To these four writers, the most ancient of whom died in 1178, we must add the Latin chronicle, which is cited by the authors of the collection of the French historians, as having been translated in the chronicles of Saint Denys, (10) from

les sacremens . . . names six churches which boasted of enjoying this pretended advantage. They were : in Rome, St. John of Latran; in France, the abbey of Charroux, in the diocese of Poitiers; a monastery in the diocese of Châlons, which he does not name, and Coulomb, near Nogent-le-Roi; in Germany, Hildesheim; and Antwerp, in the Low Countries. See the edition of Paris, MDCCXLI, 4 vol. 12^o, vol. I, p. 109-110; and vol. II, p. 115." No allusion to this subject is to be found in the last reference given by M. de Foncemagne.

(9) Ap. Leibn. loc. sup. cit. lin. 6.

(10) Vol. v, p. xv, 216 and 269, note (a). This chronicle is nothing else but the work whereon l'Abbé Lebeuf as made a dissertation which was analysed in the *His-*

which M. de Foncemagne conjectures that Hélinand, Gui de Bazoches, and the others, have borrowed what they relate of the travels of Charlemagne. At least, Hélinand's expression, *legitur*, seems to show that he spoke after an anterior writer; and nothing precludes us from bestowing this honour on the Latin chronicler, whose author, moreover, always speaks as an original writer, and does not point out any source whence his work might have been compiled. (11)

We find therein all that is related by the writers quoted above, except the peculiar circumstance which is mentioned

toire de l'académie royale des inscriptions et belles-lettres . . . t. xxi. A Paris, de l'imprimerie royale. M DCC LIV in-4°, p. 137, 138-140.

(11) Nevertheless in chapter xi, in speaking of the castle of *Limedon*, where the reliques performed several miracles, the author says : *Ce chastel fist li empereres refaire & rapareillier en partie tant comme il idemoura; là sont escrit [certainement] presque tuit li fait que il fist outre le Rym en son tans.* (*Rec. des Hist. des Gaules* . . . vol. v, p. 279, D.) Did he intend to point out a chronicle compiled at *Limedon*, which might be known in his time ?

only by Pierre Mangeard. But we are led to feel some distrust in the age of the tradition regarding the abbey of Charroux, by the circumstance that no traces of it are seen either in the charters concerning this abbey, which were published by the authors of *Gallia Christiana*, or in the verses expressly composed by Theodulphus, bishop of Orleans, under Louis le Débonnaire, in honour of the same monastery, (12) or in

(12) This poem is intitled *De vulpecula involante gallinam*, and was printed among *Jacobi Sirmondi Soc. Jesu presbyteri opera varia*. Tomus secundus. Parisiis, e typographia regia. M. DC. XCVI. in-fol., p. 1075. Its first verse stands so :

Est locus, hunc vocitant Carroph cognomine Galli.
Afterwards the poet says :

Enitet hic rutilo sanctorum pignore fretus,
Vivit & eximie turba fidelis ibi.
Denique Rotharius, comes ingens, inclytus heros,
Conjuge cum Eufrasia condidit illud opus.
Hoc fulvo argento, gemmisque exornat, & auro,
Affluit & libris, vestibus atque sacris.

In speaking of the precious things, and of the reliques of the saints which were preserved there, he has omitted mentioning the holy prepuce, which, at Châlons, was called the S. *Precipuce*.

Adhémar's(13) chronicle, who speaks in a manner sufficiently detailed of the abbey of Charroux, and especially of a piece of the true cross which was preserved there.

After having thus given the chronological order of the writers who have transmitted to us the details of the pretended travels of Charlemagne to Jerusalem,(14) M. de Fonce-magne returns to the fact itself, and investigates the origin of this fabulous tradition, which, as we have already seen, existed also in the east. He has stated above that the Latin chronicle, which was embodied in the *Chroniques de Saint Denys*, and which cannot be traced beyond the eleventh century,

(13) This author lived in the beginning of the eleventh century. See Labbe's *Novæ Bibliotheca manuscript. librorum tomus secundus* . . . Parisiis, apud Sebastianum Cramoisy . . . M.DC.LVII, in-fol., p. 165.

(14) These travels are also alluded to in the following passage, to which D. Bouquet has added some notes :

. . . inter (*ecclesias*) quas idem Princeps dominus amabilis Carolus Magnus honestavit, imò sanctificavit hanc, de qua loquimur, Ecclesiam de Sarlato non modica por-

seemed to be the first monument in which this circumstance is mentioned. It is very probable that it was originally an unwritten tradition, founded on the narrative of the first pilgrims to Jerusalem. The author of the chronicle gives us clearly to understand that this was the case, when discoursing, in his fifth chapter, of the marvellous bird who spoke to Charlemagne, and put him again in the way from which he had wandered. *Et encore, adds he, dient li pélerin qui par celle voie vont en Jerusalem, que*

tionem ligni Crucis Dominicæ ; quod, ut in quibusdam* Actibus ejus legitur, ipse Imperator cum multis aliis Reliquiis† detulerat ab Hierosolyma.—*Ex Vita S. Sacerdotis*, apud Bollandianos, v maii, p. 17 ; du Chesne, vol. 3 *Script. Franc.*, p. 385, N. 21 ; *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules* . . . vol. v, p. 479, C.

* Sunt aliqua ejus Acta sub Turpini nomine edita, & passim improbata.

† Non ab Hierosolyma detulerat, quòd nunquam est peregrinatus, sed à Fortunato seu Macario Hierosolymitano Episcopo acceperat, ut notat Henschenius.

il oient aucune fois les oisiaus du païs parler en telle maniere : & plus que li paisant & les gens du païs tesmoignent que, puis que Challemaines li grans fu ou païs, à celle voie ne fu que celle maniere d'oisiaus ne chantassent ce chant aussi comme par acoustumance. (15)

M. de Fonce-magne is not surprised that the pilgrims may have fallen into an error in this instance, and that they may have believed, bona fide, that Charlemagne had been before them in Jerusalem. Arriving at this city, they found therein an hospital, a church, and a library, established for Frenchmen whom devotion might lead there. It is a fact which we learn from the monk Bernard, (16) a writer

(15) *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules* . . . vol. v, p. 272, D.

(16) "Bernard's work was first published by D. Mabillon, in his *Acta sanctorum ordinis S. Benedicti*, sæculum III, part II, p. 523-526. See on this writer [*Annales ordinis S. Benedicti*, vol. IV, p. 165, 166,] the *Histoire littéraire de la France*, vol. v, p. 375, 376; and Fabricius, *Bibliotheca latina mediæ et infimæ ætatis*, edit. of

of the ninth century, who has given an account of the journey to Jerusalem, which he made in the year 870. *Ibi habetur hospitale in quo suscipiuntur omnes qui causâ devotionis illum adeunt locum, lingua loquentes romana; qui adjacet ecclesia in honore sanctæ Mariæ, nobilissimam habens bibliothecam studio prædicti imperatoris.*

Padua, MDCCLIV, in-4º, vol. I, p. 234, col. 1. Correct in this last work two blunders in four lines; one on the age of Bernard, whom he places in 970, and whom he ought to have placed in 870, as M. de Foncemagne has proved in one of the following notes: the other in what he adds: *Anglum natione existimavit Pithæus.* Pithou, whom Fabricius cites, had not read Bernard's work, who says in the beginning: *Francia vero est natiuitatis meæ locus.*" In this place, M. de Foncemagne himself has made a blunder, in having read in Fabricius *Pithæus* instead of *Pitseus*, a name which belonged to the author of this book: *Joannis Pitsei . . . Relationvm historicarvm de rebus Anglicis tomvs primvs.* Parisiis, apud Rolinvm Thierry . . . M.DC.XIX. in-4º. See p. 827, N°. 38. He says that the beginning of Bernard's work is *anno* 970, and that a manuscript of it is preserved in Lincoln College, Oxford. This is true. See *Catalogi librorum manuscriptorum Angliæ et Hiberniæ . . . Oxoniæ*, MDCXCVII, in-fol. p. 42, N°. 1376. 55.

This was sufficient to make people of little or no education conclude that these different institutions had been established by Charlemagne. William of Malmesbury, who died about 1143, quotes this passage of the relation of the monk Bernard, (17) and by his manner of speaking of it does not at all contradict the notions which the pilgrims had adopted: *Legi ego in scripto Bernardi Monachi, quod abhinc annis ducentis quinquaginta, id est, anno incarnationis octingentesimo septuagesimo idem Ierosolymam profectus hospitatusque fuerit in Xenodochio, quod idem gloriosissimus Carolus magnus construi jusserat. Vbi & Bibliothecam ingentis expensæ compegerat.* (18)

(17) *Willielmi Malmesburiensis de Willielmo secundo lib. iv, ap. Savile, Rerum anglicarum scriptores post Bedam præcipui*, Francof. M.DC.I, in-fol., p. 140, lin. 52.

(18) Albéric knew this fact, either having borrowed it from William of Malmesbury, or having taken it immediately from the work of Bernard, although he quotes neither; but he is wrong in referring it to the date of 970 instead of 870, which is given by William of

Having suggested this origin of the tradition, our academician mentions also three circumstances of the history of Charlemagne, which might give birth to it, or support it.

1. Eginhart relates that the liberality of this prince was not confined to his dominions, but that it was carried beyond the seas as far as Syria, Egypt, Africa, and Jerusalem, where his charity sent relief to the oppressed christians. (19)

2. The same historian says in another

Malmesbury. It is an error of one century. Bernard himself says in the beginning of his narration, that he received at parting the benediction of Pope Nicholas. This was Nicholas I. who was made Pope in 858, and died in 867. Thus, in referring the travels of Bernard to the last year of his pontificate, there would still be a mistake of three years in the reckoning of William of Malmesbury, who places this pilgrimage in 870.

(19) Circa pauperes sustentandos, & gratuitam liberalitatem, quam Græci eleemosynam vocant, devotissimus, ut qui non in patria sua solùm & in suo regno eam facere curaverit, verùm trans maria in Syriam & Ægyptum atque Africam, Jerosolymis, Alexandriæ atque Carthagini, ubi Christianos in paupertate vivere compererat,

place that the King of Persia (he means the Calif Haroun al Raschid) having received Charlemagne's messengers, who carried from their master rich presents to offer at the sepulchre of our Lord, gave up to him all his rights over the sacred place.(20)

3. Lastly, all the annalists agree in informing us that Charlemagne, being at Rome, received the keys of the holy

penuriæ illorum compatiens, pecuniam mittere solebat. Ob hoc maximè transmarinorum Regum amicitias expetens, ut Christianis sub eorum dominatu degentibus refrigerium aliquod ac relevatio proveniret.—*Rec. des Hist. des Gaules*, vol. v, p. 99, D. See also the p. 257, B.

(20) Cum Aaron Rege Persarum qui, excepta India, totum penè tenebat Orientem, talem habuit in amicitia concordiam, ut is gratiam ejus omnium, qui in toto orbe terrarum erant, Regum ac Principum amicitia præponeret, solumque illum honore ac munificentia sibi colendum judicaret. Ac proinde cum Legati ejus, quos cum donariis ad sacratissimum Domini ac Salvatoris mundi Sepulchrum locumque Resurrectionis miserat, ad eum venissent, & ei domini sui voluntatem indicassent, non solum quæ petebantur fieri permisit, sed etiam sacrum illum & salutarem locum, ut illius potestati adscriberetur,

sepulchre, of the holy mount, and of the town, which the patriarch of Jerusalem sent to him by two monks. *Claves sepulchri domini, claves etiam civitatis & montis cum vexillo detulerunt.*(21)

concessit.—*Rec. des Hist. des Gaules . . .* vol. v, p. 95, C.

. . . . Persarum denique princeps
Hunc Aaron. Idem, fuerat cui subditus, Indis
Exceptis, Oriens totus, curaverat ultrò
Ejus amicitiae se fœdere jungere firmo.
Ac dignum duxit præcunctis Regibus ipsum
Temporis illius solum, cui munera larga
Præcipui causâ transmittere vellet honoris
Nam gemmas, aurum, vestes & aromata crebrò
Ac reliquas Orientis opes direxerat illi.
Ascribique locum sanctum Hierosolymorum
Concessit propriæ Caroli semper ditioni.

(*Poetæ Saxonici Annales*, Liv. iv, v. 81.—*Rec. des Hist. des Gaules*, vol. v, p. 167. An. DCCCII. Indict. ix.)

(21)

(DCCXIX.)

Sed & Monachus quidam de Hierosolymis veniens, benedictionem & reliquias de loco Resurrectionis Dominicæ, quæ Patriarcha Regi miserat, detulit. Et Rex Natalem Domini in eodem Palatio (*Aquisgrani*) residens celebravit: ac Monachum reverti volentem absolvens, Zachariam quendam Presbyterum de Palatio suo cum

The first idea which those facts suggest (we do not say facts which have been examined in the original accounts of them, but as they had been traditionally told) is that *the king of Persia* and the patriarch of Jerusalem treated Charlemagne as though he had been sovereign of the holy places, and that this prince really exercised there acts of sovereignty

eodem ire jussit: cui & donaria sua ad illa veneranda loca deferenda commisit.

(DCCC.)

. . . eadem die (*una hebdomade post viii^{am} diem Cal. Decemb.*) Zacharias Presbyter, quem Rex Hierosolymam miserat, cum duobus Monachis, quos Patriarcha cum eo ad Regem misit, Romam venit. Ii benedictionis gratia claves Sepulchri Dominici ac loci Calvariæ cum vexillo detulerunt. Quos Rex benignè susceptos per aliquot dies secum detinuit: & redire volentes, remuneratos absolvit.—*Eginhardi Annales de Gestis Caroli Magni.* (*Rec. des Hist. des Gaules* . . . vol. v, p. 214, C and 215, A.)

Anno DCCCI. Cùm apud Romam moraretur Rex Carolus, Zacharias Presbyter, quem antea Rex cum multis donariis ad sepulcrum Dominicum, vel per alia loca sancta miserat illis partibus, duobus Monachis de Hierosolyma à Patriarcha directis ad Regem, Romam

by having founded there pious establishments for his subjects. The idea which this naturally gives rise to, and which, in fact, would seem to follow from the first, is that Charlemagne had undoubtedly passed the seas to deliver the holy places from the yoke of the infidels. Would he in this case have neglected to have carried away with him the most valuable prize

venerunt. Qui benedictionis causâ claves sepulcri Domini ac loci Calvaria, claves etiam civitatis & montis Sion cum vexillo crucis detulerunt. Quo Rex accepto, Dominum benedixit, ac remuneratos multis muneribus Hierosolymam remisit.—*Ex Chronico Moissiacensi. Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 78, col. 2, D.

(DCCXCIX.)

Gloriosus Rex Carolus reliquiarum benedictionem de sepulchro Domini à Patriarcha Hierosolymitano suscipiens, maxima dona per Zachariam Presbyterum Hierosolymis ad sancta loca remittit.

. . . Eodem die (*una hebdomade post xviii^{am} diem Cal. Decemb.*) receptus est Zacharias Legatus ab Hierosolymis revertens, simul & cum ipso Patriarchæ Legati, cum clavibus sepulchri Domini, civitatis quoque ac montis Oliveti, deferentes etiam vexillum urbis.—*Ex Adonis Chronico. Rec. des Hist. des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 320, E and 321, A.

that his conquest could have given him, the instruments of our salvation? Thence arose the traditions which were adopted by Hélinand, Albéric, and so many others concerning the true cross, the holy thorn, and the holy nail. As these traditions spread abroad, the reliques were multiplied, both at the will of the pilgrims, who naturally were inclined to adorn the history of their travels with wonderful circumstances, and also in proportion to the influence which the chronicles themselves may have exercised in giving credit to the particular object of devotion.

Father le Cointe had already shown in his ecclesiastical annals, at the year 800, the falsity of the opinions which we have examined; but he did not, as M. de Fonce-magne, investigate their origin and consequences. (22)

(22) *Annales Ecclesiastici Francorum . . . tomus sextus.* Parisiis, e typographia regia, M. DC. LXXVI. fol. p. 728-732.

Here ends the dissertation of M. de Fonce-magne.

Let us turn now to the French poem to which these observations are an introduction.

The present edition of the travels of Charlemagne to Jerusalem and Constantinople is published from a manuscript preserved in the British Museum, King's library, and marked 16. E. viii. This valuable record of ancient poetry, very briefly described by David Casley, (23) forms an 8vo volume, written in England, on vellum, in several hands; and generally the lines occupy the whole breadth of the page. We think that the xiiith century may be reasonably fixed as the date of this manuscript, although Casley says it was written in the xivth: a date which was put by the binder on the back of the volume. It contains:

1. *Ci commence le Proloug de la Livere del nature de bese, peciouns & oysez.*—fol. 2, recto.

(23) *A Catalogue of the manuscripts of the King's library, etc.* London: printed for the author: M. DCC. XXXIV, 4^o, p. 288.

[This work, in verses of eight syllables, and which was spoken of by Legrand d'Aussy in the *Notices et extraits des manuscrits*, vol. v, p. 275-277; and by the abbé de la Rue in his *Essais historiques sur les Bardes, les jongleurs et les trouverres*, vol. III, p. 17-20, was composed by a *clers nez de Normendie*, named *Guillame*. It is here adorned with representations of animals drawn with a pen, and is terminated by a dedication, addressed by the author to *sire Raol sun seignor*, wherein he expatiates somewhat amply on the word *Radulfus*, of which the syllable *Ra*, says he, means *ratio*, the syllable *dul*, *dulcedo*, and the final *fus*, *fultus*.

Dunc eirt fultus undique
Racione, dulcedine.]

2. *Missus Gabriel*.—fol. 72, recto.

[A piece in French and Latin verses on the annunciation of the holy Virgin. It begins in this manner:

Nostre seignor là sus del ciel
A Marie enveit Gabriel;

Por ço ke simples est & saunz fel,
 Por ço le fist parler
Cum beata virgine.

it ends thus :

Cil qui por nus deina nestre,
 Il nus mette à sa main destre ;
 Kar nostre vie e nostre estre
Hic est in periculo !

3. *Ci commence le Livre Titus & Vaspasianus.*—fol. 73, recto.

[A poem in verses of twelve syllables, and in stanzas rhyming on the same sound. This article is also to be found in a great number of manuscripts, chiefly in the MS. 7595 of the King's library in Paris, fol. ccclxxvii, r°, in the MS. 7498³ of the same repository, fol. 75, r°, col. 11—90, v°, col. 11; and in the MS. of the Arsenal, *Belles-lettres françoises*, 283, in-folio, fol. 81, r°, col. 1.]

4. *Letabundus.*—fol. 103, recto.

[This article is a drinking song, which we have published in the notes of our edition of the *Roman d'Eustache le*

Moine. Paris, Silvestre, 1835, 8vo, p. 114-115.]

5. *Ci commence le Livre de la Proverbes Peres Anforse*.—fol. 104, recto.

[A poem in verses of eight syllables, which is written in two columns. It ends with these words: *Explicit Romanus*. It is nothing else than the *Castoiment* published by Méon in the second volume of his edition of the *Fabliaux et Contes*. See on this work Roquefort, *de l'Etat de la poésie françoise dans le xii^e et xiii^e siècles*, p. 180-182.]

6. This is a song without any title, which was printed, with a metrical English translation, by my lamented friend Francis Douce, esq. in his *Illustrations of Shakespeare*, vol. II, p. 215; by Sir Henry Ellis, in his edition of Brand's work,(24) with the same translation, al-

(24) *Observations on popular antiquities, chiefly illustrating the origin of our vulgar customs, ceremonies, and superstitions*. By John Brand, etc. edit. by Henry Ellis, etc. London; printed for F. C. and J. Rivington, etc. 1813, 2 vol. 4^o, tome I, p. 371.

though somewhat different, and not so good; and by the abbé de la Rue, vol. i, p. 196-198.

7. *Ci comence le Livere cumment Charels de Fraunce voiet in Jhérusalem e pur parols sa feme à Constantinnoble pur ver roy Hugon.*—fol. 131, recto.

8. Fol. 144, verso.—A short description of England, in Latin prose, without any title.

9. Fol. 145, verso.—A lunar almanack, in French prose, wherein are indicated the things proper to be done in one moon rather than in another, and the qualities of children born under their influence. This article is written in a smaller hand than the preceding.

The first scholar who introduced this poem to public notice was the abbé de la Rue, in one of his papers on the anglo-norman poets.(25) In that essay he says

(25) *Rapport sur les travaux de l'académie de Caen*, p. 198, 201; cited by M. de Roquefort.

that it seemed to him to have been written by a norman trouverre of the xith century; that it may possibly contain the song of Roland so celebrated in our history, and of which nobody had hitherto found any trace, etc. These opinions were repeated by M. de Roquefort in his work, which we have already cited. (26)

At a later period a Spanish nobleman, (Don Andrès Bello) writing a paper on the *uso antiguo de la rima asonante en la poesía latina de la media edad i en la francesa; i observaciones sobre su uso moderno*, (27) published (p. 29-30) twenty-four verses, from the 417th to the 641st, with a Spanish translation in a note.

In February, 1833, M. Raynouard in

(26) *De l'Etat de la Poésie françoise* . . . p. 206-208. In the supplement to his glossary he quotes from the abbé de la Rue four of the last verses of this poem. See the word MUSTER.

(27) *El repertorio americano. Tomo segundo. Enero de 1827. Londres: en la libreria de Bossange, Barthés i Lowell. 1827. 8º, p. 21-33.*

the *Journal des Savans*, (p. 69-73) made some observations on our poem, of which he knew nothing more than the verses published by the abbé de la Rue, and by Don Andrès Bello.

At the end of the same year (1833) the minister of public instruction sent me to England for the purpose of visiting the libraries of this country, and of taking a note or a transcript of such manuscript works as should seem to be of value in reference to the old French history, and the study of our old literature. As soon as I arrived in London, my first care was to transcribe the poem which I now give to the public, and I sent the copy to the minister, by whose orders it was communicated to M. Raynouard, who made a report on it, which he read to the academy of inscriptions and belles-lettres.

Some time afterwards (August, 1834) the abbé de la Rue published his work, (28)

(28) *Essais historiques sur les bardes, les jongleurs et les*

wherein he speaks at length of the poem cited above.(29) As there are certain points on which I do not agree with him, I wrote to the minister requesting permission to publish it, in order to enable the public to judge who was right or wrong. The following is the answer I received :

Paris, le 3 Février, 1834.

Monsieur, vous m'avez demandé, par votre lettre du 3 Juillet dernier, l'autorisation de publier le poème sur le Voyage de Charlemagne à Jérusalem, et vous m'avez prié de vous renvoyer le manuscrit de la copie que vous avez faite de ce poème.

J'ai l'honneur de vous renvoyer ce manuscrit, en vous autorisant à publier le poème qu'il renferme. Vous devrez, toutefois, examiner : 1°. l'âge du manuscrit, et tâcher de déterminer l'époque à laquelle a été composé l'ouvrage, surtout, s'il est évident qu'il ait eu pour auteur un poète normand ou anglo-normand ; 2°. discuter les assertions de M. de la Rue qui a donné une analyse de ce Roman ; 3°. le comparer avec des ouvrages analogues, notamment avec le *Roman de Galien Rhetoré* ; 4°. re-

trouvères normands et anglo-normands . . . Caen, chez Mancel. 1834, three volumes 8vo.

(29) Vol. I, p. 23-32.

voir votre copie, à l'aide du manuscrit original, car M. de la Rue avance que Charlemagne passe par la Perse pour arriver à Jérusalem, épisode qui ne se trouve pas dans votre copie. (30)

Agréez, Monsieur, l'assurance de ma considération distinguée.

Le Ministre de l'Instruction publique,

GUIZOT.

In fulfilling these orders, we will speak now of the abbé de la Rue's assertions relating to the poem under consideration. P. 24, he says: "La langue romane, dérivant de cette basse latinité, dut aussi adopter la rime, mais il arriva que nos premiers poètes français voulurent aussi, comme dans la bonne latinité, faire quelquefois des vers sans y admettre la rime; l'anonyme dont nous parlons travailla dans ce genre." The answer to these

(30) Loheregne traversent, Baivère e Hungerie,
Les Turcs e les *Persaunz* e cele gent haïe.

v. 101.

Probably I had omitted transcribing the second of these verses.

assertions is to be found in M. Raynouard's article cited above.

The abbé de la Rue continues: "A en juger par le style, on croirait qu'il a écrit dans le xi^e. siècle; les règles grammaticales qu'il observe, son orthographe, son langage en un mot est absolument le même que celui du Psautier traduit sous le règne de Guillaume-le-Conquérant."

I do not agree with the learned abbé in the opinion expressed in the first sentence of this passage; and to be able to judge whether he is right or wrong in the second, it would be necessary to know exactly to what translation of the psalter he alludes as having been executed by the orders of William the Conqueror.(31)

(31) Vol. 1, p. 265, M. de la Rue cites five manuscripts of a French translation of the psalter, which he says was made in the xith century; we think it is the same as this, which he supposes afterwards as having been done by the command of the Conqueror, although in the passage quoted in the beginning of this note, he does not mention this circumstance.

I saw several manuscripts of a very old one,(32) but there occurs in them no proof that the version which they contain was made by the orders and under the reign of this prince. Now M. l'abbé

(32) We give here a specimen thereof, borrowed from the magnificent MS. of Trinity College library, Cambridge, R. 17, I, which contains also the Latin text, a Saxon translation, and glosses :

Fol. 2, r^o. Purquei serunt trublée les genz e li pueple penserunt ueines choses ? surdrunt lí reí de terre : é lí prince traíterunt perment encuntre le seignor. e encuntre sun crist derumpums lur liens : e degetums de nus les laz. de els ; lí abiterres del ciel escharnirat, li sire gaberat eals ; lores parlerat á eals en sa iræ : é én sa furur trublerat eals. io acertes lordinui. ordenai men rei sur syón mun saint munt : ie recunterai le cumandement de deu ; Li sires dist a mei tú ies li miens filz : ío hui engendrai tei ; Req^{er} de mei e io durrai a tei gent la tue hereditet : é possessiun tuens termes de terre ; Tú peistras eals en verge ferrine : sicume uaissel de potier tribleras eals ; Ore gieres uus rei entendez seiez apris uus iugeur de terre ; Servez al seinur en crieme : é sí esléésciez alui en tremblur ; Aúrez purement que par aventure ne se currutz é perissez de ueie : cum ses prendrat apres ún petit sa forsenerie ; Bonoure tuit icil chí espeirent en lui.

Fol. 3, r^o. Purquei sunt multiplieth mi enemí ? mult ses drecent enuers mei ; Mult dient a la meie aneme :

adds: "Mais l'auteur cite le faux Turpin ; alors il a dû écrire dans les dix premières années du XII^e siècle." To this we have to answer that "le faux Turpin" is not quoted at all in our poem, and that, were

nen est salut á íceste en deu tutesures ; Mais tu sire li miens escuz enuirun Mei : la meie glorie é eshálcanz mun chief ; Par ma uoiz a nostre seignur críerai : é il orrat mei de sun saint munt tute^sures ; Io dormi é si sumellai. io esueillai kar nostre sire sustint mei ; Nient ne criendrai millers de pueple kí auirunérent mei : Esdresce tei sire. salf me fai lí miens deus kar tu afferut la maissese de tuz les miens enemis : les denz des feluns cumbruissas ; de nostre seinnur est saluz sur tuen pueple la tue beneicún tutes úres.

Fol. 4, ro. Apelant oth mei deus de la meie justise ; en tribulatiun purluignas a mei. aies merci de mei e oi la meie ureisun ; Lí fil de barun dessiaquant li mien noble huntusement amez uus uanitet querant menchunge tutesures ; E cunuissiez que merueill⁹ rendit li sires le suen merciabile : li sires orrat mei cume ío crierai á lui ; Iraisez e ne uilles pecher.

Fol. 4, v^o. Parlez en uoz quers sur uoz liz é taisez : tutesures ; Sacrifiez sacrefise de iustise : é afiez en nostre seignur ; Mult dient kí nus musterat bien : Lieue sur nus la lumiere de tuen uult sire. tu dunas lééce en mun quer ; En tens lur furment é lur uin serunt multiplie. En pais asembléement reposeraí e dormirai. kar tu sire specialment seur me fesis habiter.

it cited there, no argument could be drawn from the fact.

Afterwards M. l'abbé gives an analysis of the old French poem, and cites seventy-nine verses, stating at the end of his first abstract, that “dans cet extrait et les suivans, les mots qui désignent les règles grammaticales du xi^e siècle sont en lettres italiques.” These words, which are *fud*, *seignat*, *reguardet*, *ad*, (33) *deus*, *li apostle*, *aprocet*, *reposit*, *turnet*, *citet*, etc. are certainly very old, but we find them in several authors, chiefly anglo-norman, of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. After all we agree with M. de la Rue, when he says that “Ce Roman de Charlemagne

(33) This is found repeatedly in the life of S. Thomas, MS. Harl. 3775. 1. which the abbé in volume II, p. 199, says, from its *form* and *style*, belongs to the reign of Edward III; but he mistakes: the manuscript itself is as early as the xiiith century, if not earlier, and contains many of the abbé's pretended rules for the xith century. On the character of the antiquity of French words, see M. Raynouard's article in the *Journal des Savans*, May, 1817, p. 298-299.

appartient au premières années du xii^e siècle;" but we cannot admit the opinion he expresses when he adds: "le langage diffère entièrement de celui des autres poèmes connus; l'orthographe n'en est pas la même, et une preuve décisive qu'il est bien antérieur, c'est que si les Jongleurs et les Trouvères qui écrivirent dans les trente premières années du même siècle, suivent encore quelques unes des règles qui y sont observées, ils en reforment aussi plusieurs. Enfin, quand on arrive vers l'an 1140, on voit que l'antique langage de ce Roman est entièrement abandonné." These assertions want proof, and seem to be without any foundation. At the end of this paragraph we must point out a trifling error. The poem of which we speak has 870 lines, and not 992, as the abbé de la Rue says, nor 960, as M. Raynouard states in his review of that gentleman's work. (34)

(34) *Journal des Savans*, Septembre, 1834.

Now, to enable the reader to compare together the various accounts of Charlemagne's travels to Jerusalem and Constantinople, we will print here the titles of the chapters of the chronicle of Saint Denys, (35) in which these travels are related, and of the first part of the *Roman de Galien Rhetoré*; afterwards we will give an analysis of another old French romance on the same travels, and some other information on this tradition, which proves how widely it was diffused in the middle ages.

Liv. iii. Ch. iv. *De la persecution qui avint aus Crestiens outre mer, & des messages l'empereour de Constantinoble : des dui sentences de leur letres ; de l'avision l'empereour des Griex, par quoi il amonestoit l'empereour, & monstroït par raison que il devoit entreprendre la besoigne,*(36) p. 269.

(35) We will follow for these the *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules*, vol. v.

(36) After the first five words which follow this title, there is a reference to this note : " *Toute cette narration*

V. *Comment li message trouverent l'empereour à Paris ; & comment li empereres fu dolens des nouvelles que il vit ès letres ; de la responce des barons ; comment li empereres & li baron murent ; & comment il revint à droite voie ou bois par le chant de l'oisel, p. 271.*

VI. *Comment li empereres & sa gent furent reçus en Constentinoble : & comment li dui empereres delivrerent le Sepulcre & toute la terre des Sarrazins, & reestablishent le Patriarche : des grans richeces que*

est tirée d'un manuscrit Latin de l'Abbaye de S. Denis, comme le temoigne Doublet dans les Antiquitez de cette Abbaye, Livre 4, chap. 3. J'en ai trouvé aussi le Latin dans un MS. de l'Abbaye de S. Germain des Prez N°. 646, sous ce titre. Incipit descriptio qualiter Karolus Magnus clavum & coronam Domini à Constantinopoli Aquisgrani attulerit, qualiterque Karolus Calvus hæc ad sanctum Dyonisium retulerit. Tout y est fabuleux : Charlemagne n'alla jamais à Jerusalem, ni à Constantinople. Le Pere le Cointe refute au long cette fable dans ses Annales Ecclesiastiques à l'an 800, N. 28 & les suivans." Further on, where the name of Jehan is given to the patriarch, it is remarked, note (e), that "*Il n'y a pas eu de Patriarche de Jerusalem de ce nom pendant tout le tems de Charlemagne.*"—D. Bouquet, vol. v, p. 269.

li empereres Grex apareilla pour donner [à l'emperere Kalles]; comment li empereres les refusa; & puis comment il requist les saintes reliques, p. 272.

VII. *Comment li empereres fist guerre les reliques: & comment il furent tuit purgié par confession avant que il les traitassent: de la priere l'empereour Challemaine, & d'un miracle qui avint, p. 274.*

VIII. *Comment li fuz de la sainte couronne raverdi & flouri par miracle: d'un autre (37) miracle qui avint en celle heure que ccc & 1 malade furent gueri: & puis du grant miracle du gant qui se tint en l'air; & puis des loenges que li pueples rendoit à Dieu, p. 275.*

IX. *Comment li evesques Daniel aporta le saint clou à Challemaine: des loenges & des graces que li empereres rendoit à nostre Seignour: & puis comment les saintes reliques furent apareillies pour apporter en France, p. 277.*

(37) “ Ce miracle n'est rapporté qu'au Chapitre suivant.”

X. *Comment li empereres d'Occident prist congié à l'empereour d'Orient : (38) comment il vindrent au chastel de Limesdom : & puis du filz au balif de ce chastel, qui fu resuscitez par miracle, p. 278.*

XI. *De la liesce de la gent du païs par les miracles que il veoient : & puis comment li malade furent gueri : comment li empereres fist crier par tout le mont que tuit venissent à tel jour pour veoir les reliques, p. 279.*

XII. *Comment l'empereour fist sermonner les prelaz en xxx lieux : & comment il establi le lendit par la confirmacion de touz les prelaz, qui là furent : & puis du nombre des prelaz, & des nons ; d'une eglise que l'empereour fist faire, & de la requeste que li empereres fist à tous les prelaz, (39) p. 280.*

(38) He is there called *Constantin*.

(39) In an old catalogue of the library of the cathedral of Peterborough, printed by Symon Gunton, in his *History of the Church of Peterburgh*. London, printed for Richard Chiswell, M DC LXXVI, folio, we find, p. 219,

The edition of *Galien Rethoré* which we have before us is the first,(40) and is entitled *Galien Rethoré nouvellement imprimé à Paris*. Paris, pour Anthoine Verard, le xii^e jour de décembre 1500, fol. It begins with a prologue, wherein the author says he translated his book

“ K xiv Quomodo Carolus acquisivit coronam domini, Gallice.” We applied to the very reverend Doctor T. Turton, Dean of Peterborough, and regius professor of divinity in the university of Cambridge, to know the fate of this manuscript, and he informed us that it was no longer there.

(40) It was described in the *Catalogue des livres imprimés sur vélin des bibliothèques tant publiques que particulières* (by M. Van Praet). Paris, de Bure frères, 1824 . 8vo, tome II, p. 200, n^o 443 ; and in Brunet's *nouvelles recherches bibliographiques*, tome II, p. 65. It was followed by these editions : 1. Paris, veuve Jehan Trepperel, etc. 1521, 4to ; 2. Lyon, Claude Nourry, 1525, the 18th of August, small fol., wood cuts ; 3. Lyon, Benoît Rigaud, 1575, 8vo ; 4. Troyes, Oudot, 1606 and 1622, 4to ; 5. Lyon, Jean Huguetan, 1608, 4to, wood cuts ; 6. Paris, Pierre Sergent, without date, 4to, wood cuts ; 7. *ibid.* Jean Bonfons, 4to, without date ; 8. *ibidem*, Alain Lotrian et Denys Janot, without date, 4to, wood cuts. The only manuscript of the king's library at Paris, which contains it, is marked 7548.

from the Latin. An index follows, of which we here give a part :

Comment il print au roy Charlemaigne dévotion d'aller visiter le saint sépulcre de Hiérusalem. f. vii.

Comment le roy Charlemaigne et les douze pers de France, eulx estans dedenz les douze chaires, adorèrent la couronne de nostre seigneur et la lance et autres saintes reliques, lesquelles s'apparurent devant eulx miraculeusement. fueillet viii.

Comment le roy Charlemaigne receut les saintes reliques du patriarche de Hiérusalem. fueillet ix.(41)

Comment le roy Charlemaigne, après qu'il eut prins congié du patriarche, entra dedens ung bois où il trouva six mille Turcz qui le guettoient ; & comment ilz furent sauvez par le moyen des reliques qu'ilz avoient. fueillet x.

Comment le roy Charlemaigne se he-

(41) The text which is under this title, and these which precede, was reprinted by Bekker in his collection, p. 164-165.

bergea à ung pavillon qui estoit la porcherie du roy Hugues. f. x.

Comment le roy Charlemaine trouva le roy Hugues menant la charrue, & de la grant richesse du palais de Constantinoble. fueillet xiii.

Comment Olivier fut amoureux de la belle Jaqueline fille du roy Hugues de Constantinoble, et comment il en perdit le boire & le menger. f[u]eillet xiiii.

Comment le roy Charlemaine comença le premier à gabber & chacun des douze pers après. f. xiiii. (42)

Comment le roy Hugues fist armer trente mille hommes de la cité de Constantinoble, & comment ilz vindrent assaillir le roy Charlemaine & ses douze pers. fueillet xviii.

Comment le roy Hugues revint à Charlemaine et aux douze pers pour leur faire accomplir leurs gabs, et comment il bailla

(42) The *gabs* of Galien Rethoré were analysed in the *Menagiana*, edit. of 1715, p. 110.

premier au conte Olivier sa fille pour
coucher avecques lui. (43) f. xix.

Comment le roy Hugues couronna
Charlemagne empereur de Constantin le
noble & lui assist la couronne sur son
chief & lui fist hommage. feuillet xix.

The poem which we now propose to
analyse is preserved in the British Mu-

(43) The offspring of this intercourse was Galien Rhetoré, so named by Galienne, a fairy. His adventures are related in the following chapters of this book, and in the volume intitled: *Cy est contenu les deux tresplaisantes hystoires de Guerin de montglaue, et de Maugist daigremont, qui furent en leurs temps tresnobles et vaillans cheualliers en armes*, etc. *Acheue dimprimer le .xv. iour de iuillet, mil. v. c. xviii par Michel le noir libraire iure de Luniuersite de Paris*, etc. fol. fueillet xlv, xlix, l, liiii et lv. See chiefly the fol. xliiii, verso, where the author records the visit of Charlemagne to King *Huguon*, who, says he, had two sons, *dôt lung auoit non Thybert et lautre henry et vne belle fille qui se nommoit iacquelline*, and the *gabs* as well as that which gave birth to Galien. There is in the Roy. MS. 20. D. xi, a metrical romance, of the xiith or xiiith century, intitled: *Ci coumence l'Estoyre de Guerin de Monglenne*, etc. fol. 1-40; but there is nothing about Galien in it, whose name is not even mentioned.

seum, Bibl. Reg. 15. E. vi. This magnificent manuscript, which is in a state of perfect preservation, forms an enormous folio volume, on vellum, written in double columns, in old *bâtarde* of the fifteenth century. It contains .cccc. iiij^{xx}. vij. folios, besides five folios at the beginning, of which one is blank. The first has, on the *verso*, a table of the contents of the volume. The second contains, on its *verso*, a superb miniature, representing John Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, who died in 1453, on his knees presenting this volume to Margaret of Anjou, daughter of King René, and queen of Henry VI. of England, who is seated beside her husband on a kind of bed, in a chamber of which the tapestry bears everywhere the bearings of France and England quartered. Behind the queen are two ladies, and behind the king a great number of men. Above there is a dedication, of which these are the first verses :

Princesse très excellente,
 Ce livre-cy vous présente
 De Schrosbery le conte :
 Ouquel livre a maint beau conte
 Des preux qui, par grant labeur,
 Vouldrent acquerir honneur
 En France, en Angleterre
 Et en aultre mainte terre, etc.

.
 Il l'a fait faire, ainsi que entens,
 Afin que vous y passez temps ;
 Et, lors que parlerez anglois,
 Que vous n'oubliez le françois, etc.

The recto of the next leaf contains the pedigree of Henry VI., as being in the eighth degree the descendant of Saint Louis. This page and the preceding (40) are adorned with the armorial bearings of

(40) We read at the foot in a cartel, in letters of gold, azure, and carmine :

Mon seul desir
 Au roy et vous
 Et bien servir
 Jusqu'au mourir,
 Ce sachent tous,
 Mon seul desir
 Au roy et vous.

John Talbot, and of Henry the Sixth and his queen, quartered: they are equally magnificent. The verso of the fifth folio is entirely occupied by a large miniature, representing *le chastel du Chaire, la cité de Babiloine, Nectanebz seigneur d'Egipte, père Alixandre* sitting on his throne, and covered with a mantle of cloth of gold, and surrounded by his courtiers, *le jardin du Baulme, and les moulins de Babiloine.*

The next folio commences thus, under a miniature in compartments:

Cy comence le livre & la vraye hystoire du bon roy Alixandre qui fut filz de Nectanebz qui jadis fut roy et seigneur d'Egipte, et de la royne Olimpias qui femme estoit du roy Phillipe seigneur de Macedoine; lequel roy Alixandre par sa force conquist tout le monde, si cōme vous orrés en l'ystoire.

[This romance is in prose, without the name of its author or translator. It is but a tissue of adventures, all equally extravagant; and of combats against elephants, monsters, and dragons.]

*Ci cōmence le lieuvre du roy Charle-
maine.* fol. xx, verso.

[This work is that of which we intend
to give an analysis.]

The Romance of Agolant, without any
title. fol. xxxix, recto, col. 1.

[It begins thus :

Plaise vous escouter bonne chançon vailant
De Charlemaine, le riche roy puissant,
Et du duc Naymes, qu'il parama tant.
Tel conseiller n'ourent oncquez ly Franc.
Il n'aloit mie les barons empirant,
Onc ne donna conseil petit ne grant
Par quoy nul hom fut son droit perdant ;
Mais traistres le hayoient tant,
Car pendre les faisoit maintenant.
Que vous feray-je plet si longuement ?
Bien y parut à Karle com son conseil fu grant,
Car honoré en fut tout son vivant.
Or vous diray d'Elmont & d'Agolant
Et d'Aspremont la bataille grant,
Comme Karles y adouba Roulant,
Com lui chaigny au costé le brant,
Se dit la geste, Durendal le trençant.
C'est la première dont féist sang,
Dont il occist Emond filz Agolant.
S'il vous plaist, escoutez çà avant :
De bonne geste diray le chant.

It ends thus :

Chanté vous ay d'Agolant & d'Elmont,
 De la bataille qui fu en Aspremon,
 De Karle à la fière façon
 Et de Girart le filz au duc Boon.
 Gens y menèrent de mainte région.
 Trois roys y ot & .vij. ducz par nom,
 Soizante mile furent li compaignon,
 Et trente mile o le royal dragon.
 Des deulz parties, si com lison,
 N'en revint pas la moitié en maison;
 Mais en la place eurent leur guerdon:
 Bien y alèrent; car o dame Dieu son.
 Dorez en avant en remaint la chançon,
 Que çà avant ung seul mot n'en diron.

Cy fine le secund livre de Karlemaine.

An abstract of 1338 lines from this romance was published by Immanuel Bekker, p. LIII-LXVI of his introduction to *der Roman von Fierabras Provenzalisch*. Berlin. Bei G. Reimer, 1829, 4to.

The romance of Fierabras of Alexandria, without any title. fol. lxxvj, r^o, col. 1.

[It begins thus, under a large miniature :

Seigneurs, or faictes paix; s'il vous plaist, escoutez
 Chançon fière et horrible, jamais meilleur n'orrés.
 Ce n'est mie mençonge, ainçois est véritez.

En tesmoing en treray évesques et abbez,
 Clercs, prestres & moines, évesques ordonnez.
 A Saint-Denis en France fut le roule trouvez,
 Plus de cent cinquante ans a-yl esté célez.
 Or en orrés le voir, s'entendre le voulez,
 Si com .K. le roy, qui tant est redoubtez,
 Reconquist la couronne dont Dieu fut couronnez,
 Et les saintismes clouz et le signe honnorez
 Et les autres reliques dont il y eust assez.
 A Saint-Denis fut tout le trésor présentez,
 Au perron au Lendit fut partis et donnez :
 Pour ce y est encores le Lendit appelez.
 Jà n'y devroit temps estre ne nul treu donnez.
 Ainsi l'establi K. le fort roy couronnez, etc.

It ends thus :

Au perron Saint-Denis fut moult grant l'assemblée,
 Le bernaige de France de toute la contrée.
 Au Lendit au perron fut la messe chantée.
 Illec fut la couronne partie & dessevrée.
 Une partie en fut partie et demucée
 Et ung clou ensemment, c'est vérité prouvée.
 De la couronne à Aiz ont partie portée,
 Le sidome à Compiengne. Comme fut devisée
 Des saintismes reliques fut faicte & portée.
 Mains présens en fist .K. par France la loée.
 En l'onneur Dieu en fut mainte eglise fondée.
 La feste du Lendit fut pour ce estorée.
 Jà n'y devroit treu ne taille estre donnée :
 Si le commanda .K. à la barbe flourie.
 Ne targa que trois ans qu'Espaigne fut gastée.

Là fut la traïson de Roullant pourpallée.
 Guenellon le vendi à icelle meslée,
 Puis en fut à chevaulx sa char detirannée
 Et par trestoute France à queues traïnnée.
 Tout temps fut traïstour par male destinée
 Ou au loing ou au près ; jà n'y aront durée
 Traictours, quant l'en scet leur traïson prouvée.
 A Orléans va .K. La chançon est finée.
 Dieu vous garisse tous qui l'avez escoutée,
 Si que pas ne m'oubli qui la vous ay chantée !
 Amen.

Cy fine le .iiij^{eme}. livre Charlemaine.]

Cy commence le livre de Oger de Dannemarche. fol. .iiij^{xx}. j, verso, col. 2.

[The poem commences thus on the following folio, col. 1, under a miniature which represents Ogier le Danois breaking the head of Charlot with a chess board :

Seigneurs, ouez chançon dont les vers sont plaisant,
 Gracieuse et bien faicte, véritable et plaisant :
 N'est mie de la flabe Ancelot & Tristant,
 D'Artus ne [de] Gauvain dont on parole tant ;
 Ains est du plus hardy & du plus suffisant
 Et d'un hault gentil homme et du mieulx combatant
 Que oncques Dieu forma en ce sciècle vivant :
 Oger de Dannemarche, qui ot le cuer vaillant, etc.

It ends thus :

Oger bouta ou feu son tison là endroit
 Et puis aprez osta l'annel hors de son doit,
 Lors print à enviellir, bien .ccc. ans avoit;
 Et ainsi, beaulx seigneurs, que le tison ardoit,
 Ainsi le corps Oger illeuc se declinoit:
 Et ainsi que le ber en ce péril estoit,
 Y vint Morgue la fée, qui le Dannois amoit;
 Et osta le tison qui ens ou feu estoit;
 Dedens ung riche char, qui tout de feu sembloit,
 Fist eslever Oger et si le ravissoit;
 Et ne seust qu'il devint l'abbé qui là estoit.
 Ensement fut ravi en faerie tout droit.
 Qui va à Saint-Pharon, la tombe d'Oger voit
 Où bien le cuidoit mettre l'abbé, quant mort seroit;
 Et Courtain son espée de quoy Oger frapport
 Sur les félons payens, ens ou temps qu'il régnoit;
 Et Papillon r'ala dont venu il estoit.
 Ainsi régna Ogier que Jhésu-Crist amoit.
 Jà de haulte proesce nulz homs ne le passoit.
 Or prions à Dieu, qui hault siet et loingz voit,
 Qu'il nous doint Paradis: si aurons fait bon exploit.
 Cy fault d'Oger la rime qui à tous plaie doit.

*Explicit le livre de Oger de Denne-
 marche.]*

*Cy commence le livre de Regnault de
 Montaubain.* folio .cc. ij, r^o, col. 1.

[This romance, at the head of which is
 a large miniature, is in prose.]

*Cy commence ung noble livre du roy Pon-
 tus, filz du roy Thibor de Galice, lequel*

Pontus fut sauvé des mains des Sarrazins et depuis fist de beaulx faiz d'armes, comme vous pourrés oyr ci après.

folio .cc. liiij, r^o, col. 1.

[This romance, at the head of which is a large miniature, is in prose, and contains under other names(45) the history of King Horn as it still exists in the French. See on both what Jacob Grimm has said in the *Museum für altddeutsche Literatur und Kunst*. Th. 11. Secte. 302 ff, etc. Ponthus de Galice has been printed several times in prose in the sixteenth century.]

Cy commence le livre de Guy de Warrewik.

folio .cc. lxxiiij, r^o, col. 1.

(45) However, the name of the steward is the same in both, as we may learn from this rubric which we read in the folio .cc. lxxvj, r^o, col. 1: *Comment Sidoine envoya Olivier le filz Herlant en Engleterre pour trouver Pontus.*—Fol. .cc. lvij, v^o, col. 2, we have this rubric: *Comme Pontus resconforta à la première bataille ses compaignons, et comme Landry de la Tour congneurent Pontus & les sciens.* We know that a knight named *de la Tour Landry* made a book entitled *le Chevalier de la Tour et le guidon des guerres.* Paris, Guillaume Eustace, 1514, folio.

[This romance, which is here in prose, was printed March 7, 1525, in small fol. for François Regnault, at Paris.]

Cy fine le rommant de Guy de Warwik.
fol. .ccc. xiiij, r^o, col. 2.

[Nevertheless there follows a recital of *ce qu'il advint au bon Herolt d'Ardenne en la queste du filz de son seigneur*, and we read at folio .ccc. xix, r^o, col. 2: *Explicit le Rommant de Guy de Warwik et de Herolt d'Ardenne.*]

Cy commence l'Ystoire du Chevalier au Signe. fol. .ccc. xx, r^o, col. 1.

[It begins thus :

Or escoutez, seigneurs, pour Dieu l'espéritable.
Que Jhésus vous garisse de la main au diable !
Telz y a qui nous chantent de la Ronde-Table,
Des manteaulx angolés de samin et de iable ;
Mais je ne vous diray ne mençonge ne flabe :
Quer il est en ystoire, c'est chose véritable,
En escript le fist mettre la bonne dame Orable.

It ends thus :

Quant le roy Godeffroy ot son corpz adoubé,
Capalu son destrier lui a-l'en admené.
Le roy y monta, qu'à estriu n'en sçot gré,

Devant mont Calvaire sont tous alé,
 Jusqu'à une grant place ne sont arresté.
 Le roy Godeffroy a Marbrin appellé :
 " Amis, croy Jhésus de sainte majesté."
 " Par Mahom, dit Marbrin, jà ne sera pencé
 Que je croye en cellui qui fu mort & tué,
 Jà ne croeray en lui, il n'a point de poesté."
 " Sçays-tu, dit le roy, que j'ay empencé ?
 Pour ce qu'oyant moy as si Jhésu blasmé,
 Ne te lairaye vivre jusqu'à ung moys passé,
 Pour tout l'or du monde : sy t'ay enceuilli à hé ;
 Mais j'actendray tant que auras à moy jousté ;
 Et de ton branc d'acier se tu me peulz donné,
 Se tu me peulz occire, bien auras jousté.
 Ung seul cop te dourray de mon branc acheré :
 Atant de rançon seras quitte clamé."
 " Par Mahom ! dit Marbrin, je l'ottroy & le gré."

*Cy fine le Rommant du Chevalier au
 Cisne.*

This romance, which we must not confound with *Dom Flores de Grece*, surnommé *le chevalier des Cignes*,⁽⁴⁶⁾ has been translated into French prose with the romance of Godefroi de Bouillon, which is the con-

(46) *Le premier livre de la Cronique du tresvaillant & redouté dom Flores de Grece*, etc. *Mise en François*, par le Seigneur des Essars Nicolas de Herberay, was printed à Paris, par Estienne Groulleau, 1552, one volume folio.

clusion of it, and printed first at Paris, for Jean Petit, the 10th of October, 1504; secondly for Michel le Noir, the 24th of October, 1511, fol.; thirdly by Philippe le Noir, the 3rd of October, 1523, 4to.; and fourthly, at Lyons, by Basile Bouquet for François Arnoullet, 1580, in a small 8vo. It has been translated into Flemish, and printed at Haerlem, in one volume folio, towards 1486. (47) The English translation was published by Wynkyn de Worde, 1512, 4to; afterwards by William Copland, (48) and reprinted by William J. Thoms, in *a Collection of Early Prose Romances*. London: W. Pickering. MDCCCXXVIII, 3 volumes small 8vo. There is a short imitation in English verse of

(47) There is still in Flanders a very common book intitled *de Ridder met de Zwaen*.

(48) The only copy known of this edition is preserved in the collection which D. Garrick bequeathed to the British Museum, and marked K, vol. 10. It was described in Ames's *Typographical Antiquities*, vol. I. London: MDCCCLXXXV, 4^o, p. 363-364.

this romance, intituled *Cheuelere assigne*, which has been published from the Cott. MS. Caligula, A. 2, by Edward Vernon Utterson, esq. for the Roxburgh club, to which it was presented the 17th of June, 1820. It is a little quarto volume in black letter, consisting of fifteen leaves, and having a lithographed title page; and the poem which it contains is partly in rhyme, partly alliterative.

One of the most ancient forms in which this history exists is in the chronicle of Tongres by maître de Guise, of which a great part was afterwards incorporated in the *Mer des histoires*. There is also an Icelandic saga of Helis, the Knight of the Swan, who is there represented as the son of Julius Cæsar; and a similar legend was introduced in the German romance of Lohengrin, of which an edition was printed at Heidelberg, in 1813. We have seen also a Latin version of the same history, which is preserved in the Bodleian Library, MS. Rawlinson, Misc. 358. 6. (vellum, fol. sæc. xv.) We therefore believe

that this story was made in Belgium, or, at least, on the borders of the Rhine.

In the history of Charles VII. by Matthieu de Coucy, (49) we find an account of a representation, in a feast, of a passage of the *Roman du Chevalier au Cygne*, from whom the dukes of Cleves pretended to descend. See Favin's *Théâtre d'honneur*, translated into English, Lond. 1623, fol. vol. II, p. 248, on the order of the Swan.]

Cy commence le livre de l'Arbre de batailles. folio .cccxxxix, v°.

[The text, which is in prose, begins on the next folio. The author is called in the prologue *Honnoré Loue, prieur de Salon, docteur en decret*, but his real name is Honoré Bonnet, (50) a monk of the Ile Barbe-lès-Lyon, and prior of Salon in Provence. His work was composed under the

(49) Edit. of Denys Godefroy. A Paris, de l'imprimerie royale, M. DC. LXI. fol. p. 664 et 665.

(50) And not *Bonnor*, as he is named by the greater part of the bibliographers, nor *Bonnoz* according to Father le Long (*Bibl. hist. de la France*, n° 10090). We

reign of Charles VI, and dedicated to his prince. The first edition of it was printed at Lyons, by Barthelemy Buyer, 1477, folio; the second is of the same town, 1481, small folio, without name of printer; the printing of the third was finished at Paris, for Antoine Verard, the viii day of June, 1493, fol.; the fourth was published at Paris, by Jehan du Pré, the 22nd day of June, 1495, fol. with wood cuts.

There is another edition without any date or name of place, described by Brunet (*nouv. Rech. bibliogr.*, tome 1, p. 70, col. 1), who thinks it is the same as this of 1477. The edition of Verard, 1481, quoted by Father le Long does not exist.

Verard in republishing this book, put in the dedication the name of Charles VIII, then reigning, instead of that of Charles

have verified this fact on the nineteen MSS. of the king's library at Paris, and in all of them (except one, which, by a blunder of the transcriber, reads *Bouet*) we have found *Bonnet*. The name was also thus written by D. Bonaventure d'Argonne in his *Mémoires de littérature et d'histoire recueillis par M. de Vigneul-Marville*. Paris, Augustin Besoigne, 1700, 8vo. tome II, p. 395.

VI, to whom it was dedicated, and caused a plate to be engraved, representing *l'Arbre des batailles*, which is not in any of the preceding or of the following editions.

L'Arbre des batailles was reprinted at Paris, by Michael le Noir, the 17th day of May, 1510, 4to; in the same town by the same, the vth day of July, 1515, 4to; and in Lyons, by Olivier Arnoullet, without date, small 4to. It was translated in Provençal, in 1429, by the orders of Mossen Ramon de Culdes, and it exists in that language in the MS. of the King's library at Paris, n° 7450. The MS. of the same repository, n° 7807² contains a translation of it into Catalan.

Honoré Bonnet is also the author of another work in prose, intituled *l'Apparition de Maistre Jehan de Meun*, which is inedited, and contained in the King's MSS. at Paris, Nos. 7202, and 7203. We find a memoir of the life of this author at the end of the MS. N 8.—207, Notre-Dame, and for his principal work, the reader may consult the *Mémoires de l'Académie des*

inscriptions, vol. xviii, p. 368-371, and *Sinner's Catalogus Cod. MS. Biblioth. Ber-nensis*, vol. iii, p. 474-480, n° 280.]

Cy commence le livre de Politique.

folio .ccc. lxxiiij. v°.

[The text begins on the next folio. This work, in three books, and in prose, is by *Frère Gille de Romme*, of the order of Saint Augustine, who dedicates his book to Philippe, the eldest son of a king of France, of which Philippe he calls himself the *clerc humble & dévot*. It ends at folio cccc. viij, col. 2. There follow three blank pages, with borders traced for miniatures.]

Chroniques de Normandie,

fol. .cccc. x, r°, col. 1.

[In prose. It begins with this rubric : *Cy parle du duc Ausber premier duc de Normendie*. The second rubric is : *Comme ledit duc engendra en sa femme Robert le Dyable*. The third is : *Comme le dit Robert fu né et de ses mauvaistiez*. It is continued till after the coronation of Henry III. of England. At folio .cccc. xlv, r°, col. 1,

is the history of Richard and Blondel, word for word as in the chronicle of Reims, 454, fonds de Sorbonne, and addit. MSS. of the British Museum, n° 7103, fol. 17, v°. It is here under this rubric: *Comme par ung menestrel l'en seust où le roy Richart estoit prisonner*. At fol. .cccc. xlvij, r°, col. 1, is the history of the interview of Blanche and Philippe Auguste, (51) and the answer of the English barons to Prince Louis, (52) also word for word, as in the chronicle of Reims. This chronicle of Normandy is inedited. The part relating to the battle of Hastings is very detailed.]

Cy commence la Breviaire des nobles.

fol. .cccc. xlix, v°.

[It is in verse and dialogue, and begins on the next folio.]

Livre des fais d'armes et de chevalerie

fol. .cccc. lij, r°, c. 1.

(51) This beautiful abstract was published by my learned friend Paulin Paris in *le Romancero François*. Paris, Techener, 1833, 12°, p. 200-201.

(52) We have published it in the notes to the introduction of the *Roman d'Eustache le Moine*. Paris, Silvestre, 1834, 8vo. p. xlii-xliii.

[This work in French prose is by Christine de Pisan. It has been translated into English, and *enprynted the | xiiij | day of Juyll next followyng* (1490) by W. Caxton, in one small folio volume.]

Ci commence le ordre du Gartir.

fol. cccc. iiij^{xx}. vj, v^o.

[It commences on the next fol. and contains the statutes of the order of the Garter, in French prose.]

Let us now turn to the poem describing the adventures of Charlemagne's men in the east. It begins thus :

Cy comence le lieuvre du roy Charlemaine.

Or entendez, seigneurs, que Dieu vous beneye,
 Le glorieulx du ciel, le filz sainte Marie !
 Une chançon de moult grant seigneurie.
 Juleurs la chantent & ne la sçevent mie.
 Moult a esté perdue, piecà ne fu ouye ;
 Ung clerc l'a recouvrée, que Jhésu-Cript beneye !
 Les vers en a escripts toute la restablie.
 Savez où les trouva ? Dedens une abbaye.
 N'est mie de mensonge ne faicte de folie
 Ne de mauvaise gent, de larron ne d'espie,
 Mais de moult bonne gent & de grânt seigneurie,
 Du bon roy Charlemaine qui a France en bailie,

Et d'un fier admiral du règne de Persie
Qui tint toute la terre jusqu'à la mer Rougie.
Il est et fier et fort, plain de grant félonnie,
Petit doubte Charlon ne sa grant baronnie;
Ains jura Mahommet & sa loy et sa vie
Que il vendra en France à tout sa gent banie
Et passera la mer à toute sa navire,
Par force passera les mons de Lombardie,
La terre gastera et puis sera bruie,
Si comme il dit et durement l'afie,
De ci jusque à Paris, la grant cité garnie ;
N'y laissera chaste[l] ne cité n'abbaye,
Par derrière la ville prendra herbergerie
Et fera son tref tendre sur l'erbe qui verdie,
Puis assauldra Paris à force envaye,
Charlemaine en menra à la barbe flourie
Et puis l'envoyera ou règne de Persie
Dedens une grant tour qu'il a en Tabarie :
Il n'en ystra jamais en trestoute sa vie,
Pour le tréu de France que il ne lui rend mie.
Quant ses hommes l'entendent, n'y a cil qui ne rie,
De l'ost mennent grant joye que l'en leur segnefie.

L'admiral appella ung payen Sorbarré,
Ung roy de Sarrazins et de moult grant fierté,
Corsuble & Mauferas & Matan le sené.
Tous ensemble ce sont à ung conseil bouté :
“ Seigneurs, dist l'amirant, ci estes assemblé.
Une chose vueil dire que j'ay à nuit pensé.
Mahom et Tervagant haultement m'ont levé,
Tout ce siècle m'ont-il octroyé et donné ;
Et j'en ay envers eulx moult saignement ouvré :
Bien ont esté par moy servi et honnouré,
Leurs ymaiges fis faire de fin or esmeré.

Assez ay en ceste ciècle honneur & richeté ;
 Onc ne trouvé homme en trestout mon aé*
 Qui osast faire chose qui ne me fust à gré,
 Fors seullement roy Karles, ung fol viel radoté,
 Qui mon tru de France ne m'a mye aporté,
 Ains le detient par force oultre ma voulenté.
 Tel duel en eu arsoir, quant il me fu membré,
 Par ung tout seul petit n'en eu le ceur crevé.
 Pour le deul que j'en ay, vous ay yci mandé.
 Or vous pri et command par vostre loyaulté
 Que me dictes tel chose qui bien soit à mon gré.”
 “ Sire, ce dist Corsuble, vous avez bien parlé.
 Mandez à Karle, ce viel roy radoté,
 Que le tru vous rende de France le régné ;
 Et, si le contredit par sa grant foleté,
 Vous yrés à grant ost en ce premier esté.
 Je feray le messaige, se il vous vient à gré.
 Matan et Mauferas si merron Sorbarré,
 Et porteron voz chartres & voz briefz scellé.
 Se le treu ne rent, que tant vous a scelé,
 Nous l'aron assez tost de vo part defié.”
 “ Seigneurs, dist l'amirant, je vous en sçay bon gré.
 A Mahon, Tervagan soiés tous comandé,
 Que il puisse voz corps conduire à sauve[té] !”
 A icelle parole sont les roys dessevré.

* AIW, seculum, ætas. 12: 2. unde *niaw*, nunquam, quod significatione respondet Alemannico *nijo in altere*, sæpissime apud OTFRIDUM & TATIANUM. Concinunt Gr. *αἰων*, Lat. ævum, Isl. *æwe* & contracte æ, semper; conf. Gr. obsol. *ἀέ*, idem quod *ἀές*. Anglo-Sax. *a*, *aa*.”

(J. Ihre, *Fragmenta versionis ulphilanæ*. Upsaliæ anno MDCCLXIII, 4^o. index vocum.)

Lendemain s'en partirent, quant il fu adjourné.
 Tant chevauchent le[s] roys par bel et par oré
 Qu'à une penthecoste de grant solennité
 Vindrent à Saint-Denis, si ont le roy trouvé.
 Les quatre roys de Perse ne sont mie oublié,
 S'en vindrent à la court, si ont bien assené,
 Sur leurs chevaux bradis moult richement armé.
 Dame Dieu les maudie, le roy de majesté!
 Que, ains que ilz s'en partent, aront tel plait mené.
 Dont cent M. chevaliers charront mors & pasmé.

One Whitsuntide Charles was at Paris,
 where he held a plenary court. There
 came the four kings, and went straight to
 Charles, for they were very bold. First
 spoke Corsuble, a king of Tiberias, who
 was well listened to, but he expressed him-
 self very impudently in presenting to the
 emperor letters from the *admirant* of Per-
 sia, in which that sovereign demanded of
 Charles a tribute for the kingdom of France
la garnie. The abbot of Saint Denys took
 the letters, and the emperor in a rage raised
 his head, and said to Corsuble: "*va, glout*,
 may Jesus Christ accurse you! Nobody
 ever passed the kingdom of *Baudie* who
 spoke to me so impudently. By S. Denys

f

of France, whose abbey I see, were it not a bad action, or a foolish one, I would cause you to be hanged before they ring for the evening prayers; but I will keep peace, for I know what becomes my station. It is not the manner of a king to kill messengers."

Then spoke Matant, a king of Africa, who was also brother of the *admirant*, and cousin to Baligant. He told Charles that he had no right to the kingdom of France, since he hated the *amirant*, and that he was himself ready to fight with any knight of Charles's court before sunset. There arose much emulation between Berard, Estouf the son of Odon, and Baudouyn, peers of Charlemagne, to be chosen to oppose the Saracen king.

After this, Corsuble came back, and said: "Emperor of France, a tribute is required from you, but you do not know in what it must consist. We demand one hundred horses laden with pure gold and silver, one hundred sparrowhawks, and

one hundred goshawks after their slough ; and one hundred maidens dressed in purple garments, the eldest of whom must not be more than fifteen years of age ; one hundred knights of France armed and mounted. The latter must serve my master three years, after which they shall be sent back richly rewarded. If you do not execute these orders within a year, my lord will come to France, and you shall be hanged and quartered." The Emperor answered : " Your lord is a fool. By St. Denys ! were not the sea between us, I would within one month go to his land, and cut off his limbs in return for his message. I would also slay you, who have brought it." Then Maten, who had given his pledge, demands the champion with whom he should fight, and asks for the combat directly ; but Charlemagne says : " My friends, this day is Whitsuntide, a holy and revered day, on which no battle can take place ; but stay here to-day, if you like. I will to-day treat you as my

drus (53) and my *privez*, and to-morrow, at sunrise, I will defy you.

Et Mauferas le quant est au roy accordez :

“ Emperièrre, fait-il, courtoisement parlez.

Cest fait-cy nous plaist bien, jà ne soit eslongnez.”

Avec Karle demeurent, quant le plait fu finez.

Charlemagne, accordingly, treats them well. He brings the Saracens to Paris, who visit his palace, and admire it so much, as well as his baronage, that Mauferis proposes to Sorbarré to go away the following day, after having taken leave, and to give up the pledge given by *Maten*, but

“ Sorbarré, dist Matan, vous m’ariés mal mis ;
Jamais ne ceingne espée, se mon gaige guerpis.”

L’empereur appella Guischardin & Gaultier,
Berard et Baudouyn, Roulant et Olivier,
Guillaume Fièrre-Brace et le conte Angelier,
Girart de Rousillon et le Dannois Oger ;

(53) Goth. *ga-draúhts. miles. draúhtinôn. militare. draúhtinassus. imperium. Anglo-Sax. ðrýht. ge-ðrýht. comitatus. militia. ðrýhten. dominus. Old high Dutch. truhtin. Anglo-Sax. ðrýht-man. vasallus. comes. miles. amicus. ðrýht-guma. vasallus fidelis. antrustio. pine-ðrýhten. amicus dominus.*

and he orders them to take care of the four Saracens, and to treat them kindly.

“ S’ilz veullent ung paon, deux en faictes bailler.”

Accordingly they are entertained magnificently, and waited upon by Vivien d’Aigremont, Oger le Dannois, Roulant, and Olivier, the first knights of Charlemagne’s court. After the dinner there was a tilting, in which the emperor

De Bruiant fist .v. joustes par le champ à bandon.

but he left the *behourder* when he saw the twelve peers come towards Paris. The first was Olivier, who jousted against Vivien d’Aigremont. After them the Gascon Angelier justed against a knight whose name is not given. Then Oger *le paléin* came forwards. The Saracens asked who he was, Charlemagne answered :

“ C’est Oger, ce dist .K., qui occist Sormarin,
Qui portoit mon messaige au fort roy Guiteclin.
Le payen li lança ung coustel acerin ;
Et il en assailli sus ou palais mabrin,

De deux em print les testes & tua Randoin.
 Les autres l'enchacèrent jusque à l'eaue du Rin.
 Onc n'y perdit par eulx vaillant ung poitevin.
 Là print-il celle enseigne qui est sus ce fremin.
 Cil qui à coup l'actent, assure est de sa fin."

Après cestui vint Girard le Viennois,
 O lui vint damp Regnier de Gennes le courtois.

Après ces deux là vint Baudouyn et Roulant.

"They are my two nephews," said
 Charlemagne, smiling, to the eastern kings.

Après ces deux là vindrent Girart de Roussilon,
 O lui vint Guischardin qui fu filz Garcion,

Girart eust en sa lance fermé le gonfanon.
 Eneas l'aporta de Troye à larron,
 O merveilleux avoir s'en vint eu Pré Noiron. (54)

At this exhibition of the power of
 Charlemagne, the wonder of the four
 kings is increased, and Matan begins to

(54) i. e. To Rome.

Par .i. jor de l'Asension
 Ert Coustentins en *prés* Noiron.

(*Roman du Comte de Poitiers*, p. 52, last line.)

Sains Alesins s'en vint à abandon
 Et vint à Romme apoiant d'un bordon.
 Or pléut Diu, qui vint à passiom,
 Que le sien père encontrast li frans hom

wish to withdraw his challenge, but Malferri upbraids him, and tries to restore his courage, saying that

“ Berard n’a point de corps ne de deffencion,
Ne le coup de s’espée ne vault pas ung bouton.”

At the close of the day the tilting ended, and Charlemagne came back to Paris with his baronage, and arrived at the palace, where

En hanaps et en coupes est le vin aportez,
Pyment & bouguerastre & vin viel et clarez.

Et puis sa mère par devant lor dognon !
Del moster viennent S. Piere el pré Noiron.

(*Li Vie Saint Alesin*, MS. of the king’s library, at Paris, No. 7595, fol. ccclxlv, recto, col. 2.)

Li Apostoiles fu molt saintismes hon,
De la vois Diu entent bien le raison
Qu’ Enfemiens, li quens de Pré Noiron,
Icel Diu serf avoit en sa maison.

(*Li Vie Saint Alesin*, fol. ccclxlvii, recto, col. 1, v. 34.)

See also *la Bible au seigneur de Berze*, v. 198.—*Fabl. et Contes*, edit. 1808, vol. II, p. 400. “ Ut cum (Romani) viderent, Frederici copias in pratis neronianis fixisse tentoria.”—*Commentariorum Io. Funccii in chronologiam*, lib. x. p. 216. col. 2. Basileæ, M.D.LIII. 4º. We could quote a thousand instances more. The name of *Noiron*, the persecutor of the Christians, was given by the ro-

Afterwards every one went to bed. The next morning the Saracen kings came to Charlemagne, who asked them if every thing had been according to their wishes. They answered in the affirmative, and said that they were resolved to go to the *admiré* to give him an account of Charlemagne's court. They added :

mancers of the middle ages to a god of the Saracens. See the second note to p. 72 of the *Roman de la Violette*.

Il en apiele Farbur & Fausceron
 & Corsabrin & Corsaut l'Esclavon,
 Estrangot & le roi Dorion,
 Li roi Canuble qui frères fu Noiron.

(*Roman de Guillaume d'Orange*, Roy. MS. 20, D. xi, fol. 208, v^o, col. 2, v. 22.) Some of the early converts believed that this emperor was not dead, but that he had retired somewhere upon the Euphrates, and that he would return at the end of the world, as Antichrist. So in the Pseudo-Sybilline books we find the following allusion :

εἴτ' ἀνακάμψει ἰσάζων θεῶν αὐτόν.

(*The History of the Christian Religion and Church during the three first centuries*. By Dr. Augustus Neander. Translated from the German, by Henry John Rose. In two volumes. Vol. 1. London: printed for C. J. G. & F. Rivington, 1831, 8vo. p. 91.)

" Ne voulon pas combatre en estrange régné."
 " Seigneurs, dist l'emperiére, bien vous ay escouté
 Bien lairay la bataille, jà n'en soit plus parlé,
 Ne mais que de par moy ne tiennes en vilté.
 Ne vueil que vous diez, quant en serés alé,
 Que par engin vous aye en ma court encombré."
 Quant l'entendent les roys, si l'en ont mercié,
 Congié lui demandèrent, et il leur a donné ;
 Mais à leur départir l'ont très bien deffié
 De la part l'Amirant, qu'ilz n'en soient blasmé.
 A icelle parole ce sont tous dessevré.
 K. remaint, les roys s'en sont allé,
 Toute la droite voye ce sont acheminé,
 Et par nuit et jour ont les roys tant esté
 Qu'en l'entrée d'aveuz sont en la mer entré.

But a storm came on, and although

Ilz crient : " Mahomet, Tervagan, Ysoré,(55)
 Gardez que ne soyon noyez ne afolé."
 A ce sermon qu'ilz font sont au perron heurté.

(55) This name was common in the romances of the middle ages. We find in the *Roman de Garin le Loherain*, *Isoré de Boulogne le gris* ; and we read in the *Roman de Guillaume d'Orange*, Royal MS., British Museum, 20 D. xi, the following rubric, fol. 193 b, col. 2 : *Ci comence comment Guillaumes fu moines & hermites, et comment il ala aus poisons à la mer, & comment il fu pris des Sarrazins & menez à Palerne, & comment il fu délivres & puis se combati à Ysoré devant Paris.* This Ysoré was a Saracen king.

Leur nef fu despecée, en la mer sont noyé,
Noyez sont les cuvers, n'ont mie demouré,
Jamais ilz ne diront nouvelles à l'Amiré.

Thus the *Amirant* could know nothing of the result of the message he had sent to Charlemagne. After a long time had elapsed he summoned his men, who assembled in Persia

De rechief a sa gent par son règne mandée,
Onques n'y demoura hom jusque à la mer Betée. (56)

(56) Non a si fort layro jusc'a la mar *Betada*.

(*Fierabras*, p. 83, v. 2747.)

Puis si cerkerons la contrée
Et dusques en la mer *Betée*
Que n'i remaint chevaliers nus.

(*Roman du Comte de Poitiers*, v. 1262, p. 53.)

Mès itant sai-ge bien de voir,
Et tu le déusses savoir,
Qu'il n'a jusqu'à la mer *Betée*
Garçon qui ne t'ait garçonée.

(*le Roman du Renart*, v. 28289, tome III, p. 309. See also the ridiculous explanation of this word given by Méon at the end of the volume.)

Non de si k'en la mer *Betée*
I a nul tant périlleus sentiers

They were so numerous that the tidings reached Jerusalem, where came also intelligence how the *amirant* Jonas had assembled so large an army for the invasion of France *la louée*. The king of Jerusalem,

Que jou n'alaisse volentiers
 Querre les mius vaillans del monde.

(*Roman des Aventures de Fregus*, MS. of the King's library at Paris, n° 7595, fol. ccccliii, r°, col. 2, l. 39.)

We find the explanation of this name in the following passage :

Une ille est cele part si grant,
 Si com Platons nous va disant
 Qui fu clers et molt de grant pris,
 Qu'en cele ille a plus de porpris
 Qu'Europe ne c'Aufrique toute ;
 Mais puis toute fu si desroute,
 Si com Diex vaut, qu'ele fondi ;
 Et est la mers *Bétée* iki.

(*Image du Monde*, chapt. d'*Aufrique* et de ses régions, MS. 7595, fol. clxxviii, recto, col. 2.)

We think proper to add this other passage :

Roi sui d'Aufrique d'outre la mer corant,
 J'ay non Hiamont, si sui fiz Agolant.
 Moie est Alfaigne et *Betaigne* la grant.

(*Roman d'Agolant*, Bekker's collection, p. 171, col. i, v. 24.)

in great haste, sent a messenger to Charlemagne to inform him of Jonas's preparations. This man

Tant a donné argent & or au marinier
Qu'en xx jours & demy, sans point de l'atarger,

they arrived at Paris on a Whitsunday.

K. trouvèrent dessoubz un olivier ;

and the messenger delivered his message. Then Charlemagne, after having thanked him, consulted his barons, who were assembled that day in his court.

Quant l'entendent François, moult en son[t] effréé ;
Mieulx voulsissent veoir ung ours bien enchené.

One of them arose.

Cil avoit nom Benard, sire estoit de Brebant
Et fu filz Emery de Nerbonne la grant.

He proposed to go in company with the other peers of France, to carry to the *admirant* the message of Charlemagne :

Seigneurs, ce dist Bernard, ne vous esmaiez mie.
Au Sépulcre yron, ce Dieu nous donne vie,

Moy et Thierry d'Ardenne à la barbe florie,
 Gyeffray de Dannemarche, Richart de Normendie
 Et Benard de Clermont à la chière hardie,
 Et damp Hue, duc Nayme qui a grant baronie,
 Dreu le quens de Person o la grant seigneurie,
 Et Hue de Digon nous tendra compaignie,
 Gyeffray Martel d'Angiers, Garnier de Lombardie,
 Et Gyeffray le Frison, ne le celeray mie,
 Symon le gentil hom qui Puille a em baillie.
 Noz xij compaignons sommes par foy plevie
 Qui yrons au Sépulcre, se Dieu nous face aïde.

“ If the king has any message for the *amirant* Jonas, we will deliver it very faithfully to him, without concealing anything. We will go first to the spot where God lived and died, and after having performed our orisons, we will not stop in Jerusalem, but we will go as far as *Babylone*, to seek the *admirant*, and will there deliver our message.

“ Par foy ! dient les contes, de bon cuer nous l'octrie ;
 Et se K. le veult, ad ce ne fauldron mie.”

After Benard de Brebant had concluded, *Symon le viel de Puille* spoke to the same purpose.

Le roy oyst le conseil qui cy lui fu donnez ;
Pour l'amour des barons que cil lui a nommez,
Fu le roy si forment courroucié & troublez
Qu'il ne déist ung mot pour xl citez.

After them came Thierry, who gave the same counsel. Charlemagne, therefore, no longer hesitated, but granted permission to the twelve earls to go on the proposed mission, after having kissed Simon *et la bouche et le vis*.

Avant que les contes yssent de la court de Paris
Leur heure ont regardée, si ont ung terme pris,
Très bien l'ont affermée d'ilec en xv dis :
Donc s'en va chascun conte tout droit en son païs.

After having taken leave of their wives, who were much grieved at their departure, and having recommended their lands to the care of their men, the earls went to S. Peter of Rome, at the time which had been fixed. They remained there but one night, and the following morning, after having heard mass, they took the way to the sea, where they embarked, and

En xx jours et demy ont la mer trespassee.

They then proceeded to Jerusalem, and went to the holy Sepulchre, where they worshipped our Lord.

De leur offrende faire ne sont mie oublié,
Chascun a d'un marc d'or le Sépulcre honnouré.

They there met with *deux contes de grant nobilité*, born in the land, and subjects of the king of Jerusalem, who counselled them to prepare for departure the following morning with all the pilgrims of the kingdom towards

Jonas de Babilone qui tant a de fierté
Qui ne cuide homme en France de si hault parenté
Qui osast chose dire qui ne lui feust à gré,
Ne jà osast menger ne boire de clairé
Jusques à ce qu'il y ait de bouche commandé.

The French earls said that they had a message from Charlemagne to Jonas,

Les deux contes responnent: "tous serés des membré,
Jamais n'en revendrés en trestout vostre aé.
L'amirant est si fel, com vous avon compté,
Soubz ciel n'a chrestien de tant grant poesté,
Conte ne duc ne prince ne nul roy couronné
Par quoy il se clamast de la crestienté,

Que jà feussent par lui ouys ne escouté :
Ne les daigneroit veoir ne que ung chien tué.
Lors seriés trestous à martire livré
Ou détrenché à armes ou en ung feu brulé
Ou à trestout le mains en sa chartre gecté.”
Quant l’entendent François, si l’ont moult redoubté.

The earls, although much disheartened, determined, by the counsel of Symon of Apulia, to sell their lives as dearly as possible, in case the Saracens made any attempt upon them.

Accordingly, they took horse the following day, and a short time afterwards the king of Jerusalem halted in a meadow and commanded his troops to arm, and prepare for battle, as they were not far from the army of Jonas, which was encamped in a great valley. The earls went on, and met a Saracen, who

Roy estoit des payens devers la mer Bétée.

They told him their business with Jonas ; but he arrested them,

Puis en a apelé ung duc de Valfondée,

whom he ordered to take one hundred chosen knights to convey the earls to Babylone, where he should hold them in custody.

Then, at sunrise the king of Jerusalem fought with the Saracens; and, after having vanquished them, returned to his capital.

The *Admirant* felt much chagrin at his loss in the engagement, but his sorrow was soon changed into joy, when the Saracen king informed him how he had captured the christian earls.

Quant li admirant eust la parole entendue,
De la joye qu'il a a sa cuisse batue. (45)

He assembled his earls and his kings, and demanded their counsel.

(45) In Matthew Paris the beating of the thighs is mentioned as a demonstration of sorrow: "Magistri igitur Thaddeus de Suessa, & Walterus de Odra, & alii procuratores Imperatoris, & qui cum ipsis erant, emissio ejulatu flebili, hic femur, hic pectus in indicium doloris percutientes, vix à profluvio lachrymarum sese continuerunt." (Matth. Paris. Hist. Angl. anno 1245, p. 672, l. 29, edit. of 1640.)

Or a parlé un duc qui sire est de Val Preis,
he advised Jonas to go to Babylone in a month, and to order the prisoners, if still alive, to be brought before him, and to demand of them tidings of the christians.

Then the *Admirant* returned to Babylone, where he dined in his palace.

Celle nuit fu moult bien li Admirant servis
De signes et d'oiseaulx qui bien furent rotis.

The following morning he assembled his courtiers in the hall.

Ce jour fu Mahommet en la sale aportez,
Et fu en ung ymaige de fin or esmerez :
Moult eut large le fronc et la bouche et le nez.
Par moult grande mestrie fu le cuvert ouvrez,
Les bras eust gros et longs, les poings gros & carrez.
Ung payen fu le jour dedens son corps boutez.
Quant l'Amirant demande de ses adversitez,
Le payen en respont tout à ses volentez.

Jonas called the keepers of his gaol, and ordered them to bring before him the earls. Thierry d'Ardenne, one of them, told his companions he would tell the Admirant such falsehoods, that before the day was past they should be out of his power.

This proposition was acceded to by all except Symon de Puille, who said *entre ses dens*, he would not lie for anybody, and threatened to discover to Jonas all the lies his companions might invent. When they were before the Admirant,

Thierry d'Ardenne dist, le preux & le hardis :]
 “ Nostre emperière .K. n'est pas de grant aÿr,
 Vc. salus vous mande que pensez de partir
 A trestouz vos barons que il veult moult chérir ;
 Et en après vous mande que moult veult obéir
 A vo volenté faire et bien vous veult servir.
 Se en nulle manière péust de çà revertir,
 Trop volentiers vouldist vostre homme devenir
 Et tenir de vous terre et amer et jouyr
 Comme son seigneur lige, et voz bons acomplir ;
 Mais tant est viel et frailles ne se put mès tenir
 Sur destrier en tournay, ne chevalier féir.”

“ Seigneurs, fait l'Amirant, oez de ce paumier .
 Ne sçay par tromperie me vouldroit enginer.
 Vassalz, dist l'Amirant, or me dy sans targer,
 Portas-tu oncquez armes en nul estour plennier ?”
 “ Nennil, se dit Thierry, qu'i faille deviser,
 Ne nul de ces barons que veez ci ester.”

Jonas, wishing to know if what they said was true, by the advice of his barons, causes horses and arms to be brought, in order to discover

. . . . s'ilz ont habiletez
En armeures porter, vestir et endossez.

The earls put on the arms, mount the horses, and cry to Jonas :

“ Admirant mescreu, Dieu te puist graverter !”

The Mahometan orders his men to stop them, but the earls fly and kill those who pursue them too closely, and among others, the nephew of the Admirant. As the night approached, the men of Jonas discontinued the pursuit, and the earls

Toute nuit chevauchèrent à la lune et au vent ;

but at sunrise they met with

. . . ung fier sarrazin de grant efforcement.
Synados avoit non, des puis de Monnublenc,
Séneschal l'Amirant de tout son tenement.

He was escorted by sixty *Turcs*. The earls fought with him so valiantly that Synados, seeing so many of his men killed, thought Mahomet of small account, and going to the christians, he declared his resolution to abjure his worship. He added, speaking to Symon :

“ Scès-tu, fait le payen, com t'estuet contenir ?
Va tost, si fay tes hommes de mes gens départir :
Ne vueil que ilz se laissent vergonder ne blecir ;
Et puis vous en aler doucement à loysir.
Je feray mon effort de mon chastel yssir,
Plus de M. chevaliers armez & forvestir.
Quant verrés mon effort & ma gent esbaudir,
Lors vous rendez à moy du tout à mon plaisir :
Et je vous prometz de tous vous garentir,
Ou chastel d'Abilenc vous mettre à loisir
Dedens ma tour de pierre, qui moult fait à chérir :
Oncque ne fu si forte pour grant siège tenir.
Là feray mes barons quatre & quatre venir,
Cinq & cinq, trois et trois, pour mes dis obéir ;
Et qui la loy Jhésus ne vouldra recueillir,
Illec leur feray tous les membres tollir :
Ainsi eschapperon, se Dieu veult consentir.”
“ Je l'octroy, fait le duc, sans mot de repentir.”

And the earls, all armed, were brought to the tower of Abilent. On their arrival, Christamant, the nephew of Synados, with Garsien and Marsier, two other Saracens, were ordered to go to the top of the tower, under the pretext of disarming the earls, who were there; but Synados invited them to abjure their religion. Cristamant feigns to do so, and

“ Seigneurs barons, fait-il, ne vous oubliray mie.
Vous sçavez bien, céans a moult petit de vie

A noz corps soustenir : de ce ne men-je mie ;
 Mais sçavez que feron ? bien est drois que vous die.
 Je m'en yray léans atout ma compaignie,
 Céans vous amenray de nostre baronnie,
 Cinq & .v., dix & .x., à mesgnie serie.
 Dès que seront céans en la nostre baillie,
 Cil qu'il ne voudra croire en loy baptisie
 Tantost perdra la teste de m'espée fourbie.
 Çà sus m'en revendray en vostre compaignie."
 Lors respondent François : " Cil dit courtoisie."

Cristamant descends, and tells his companions what took place, and sends Sorbrin de Valdorée to Babylone, to carry the tidings to Jonas. The Admirant assembled his troops, and hastened to the tower to take those who were in it; but Synados, hearing the noise, called his companions to arms, and *Symon le viel de Pulle* stood at the door of the tower to guard it. A desperate combat followed, in which Synados threw down from the steps of the tower his nephew Cristamant,(46) who had his arm broken; but he was himself taken by the

(46) The MS. has *Cristamant* in some places, and *Tristamant* in others.

Saracens. Then the earls issued from the tower, cleared the steps of all the assailants,

Puis fermèrent la porte, si ont le pont levé ;

but they could not recover Synados.

Oez de Tristamant que il avoit brassié :
Ne s'en fu pas yssu, quant eust le bras brisié ;
Entre tant que payens ont aux contes lancié
Et comme ont à la porte combatu et tencié,
Il monta en la tour ens ou plus hault planchié ;
Eu derrière d'un huys a bien son corps mucié
Et pensa bien à luy, quant seroit anuitié,
S'en ystra de la tour, tost ara prouchacié
Dont les contes seront honny & vergondé.

In the meanwhile Jonas, to whom Synados had been brought, having tried in vain to induce him to turn back to Mahomet, sends him to Babylone, where he is thrown into a dark dungeon.

The following night Tristamant left the tower with the door open, and repaired to the *Admirant*, offering to deliver to him the christians *et piez et poings liez*, adding :

“ Se vous eulx et mon oncle, qui cy est regnoyez,
Ne pendez tous aux fourches & ne vous en vengez,

Donc sera Mahom[met] honnis et vergondez.”

Joyeux fu l'Amirant, quant la nouvelle ouy :
“ Tristaman, fait-il, frère, moult m'avez resjoy ;
Mon séneschal seras tout temps mais, je te dy,
Tout l'onneur à ton oncle te rendz quictement (sic).

Then he sent to the tower with Tristaman a party of his men ; but at midnight Symon de Pulle had come down from his post of observation, and had been much surprised to find the door open.

De la tour est yssu, ung petit escouta-y,
Ala ung poy avant le ber, si entendy
Que Tristamant disoit à ses gens : “ Estés ci.
Je m'en yray léans veoir si sont endormy,
Puis retourneray à vous, pour voir le vous afy.
Tous dormans les prendron, car je les ay tray.”

Symon de Pulle conceals himself, and Tristamant enters the tower. By the light of a lamp which was burning, he saw the earls lying asleep ; and he took from them their swords ; but while he was thus employed, Symon had pulled up the draw-bridge and closed the gate of the tower : which made the Saracens believe they were betrayed by Tristamant. He then reas-

cended the tower, and on his way met with Tristamant laden with the swords ; he took him and bound him to a pillar, restored to the earls their arms, and at daybreak went to the battlements, and shouted to the Saracens who waited for Tristamant :

“ Filz à putain, glouton, qu’alez-vous actendant ?
Cristaman est céans qui va mire quérant
Qui garisse son bras, car forment l’a dolent.
Ennuit le vous rendray, ains le soleil couchant.”
Quant les payens l’entendent, s’en alèrent fuyant.

The day following, the earls, to fulfil Symon’s word, take Tristamant,

Amont la tour l’enmènent à guise de garçon,
Eu mangonel le si saichent de rendon,
Si à droit l’ont balancé com se fust ung boucton.
Aux piez l’Amirant chiet devant son pavillon.
Joran le viel le voit, si dreça le menton
Là où voit l’amirant, si l’a mis à raison :
“ Sire, c’est Cristamant que nous demandion.
Moult sont François loyaulx, ne sçay qu’en mentisson :
De son bras lui ont-il donné tel garison,
Jamais ne s’en douldra nul jour que nous vivon.”

Then Jonas, intending to retaliate, sends a messenger to Licorinde his daughter,

who was in Babylone, commanding her to send him Synados, that he might treat him as the French had treated Tristamant; but the Saracen girl was amorous of the prisoner: she had, in the meanwhile, ordered the gaol-keepers to bring him to her, and had tried to persuade him to give up his new religion; but she was herself converted by Synados, and had offered to marry him, to deliver the French earls, and to return with them to France. Soon after she met with Thouasin, her father's messenger, who delivered to her the orders he had received, and she proceeded to Abilent with her lover, and one hundred men *de mesnie privée*. When Jonas saw his daughter he kissed her four times, and perceiving Synados:

“ Par Mahomet, fait-il, folle es et enragée
Quant tu n'as jà la teste à ce glouton trenchée.
Par la loy Mahomet, que tant ay essaucée !
Jamais ne mengeray, sera sa mort jugée.”

.

“ Sire, fait la pucelle, je vous requier merci.
Se Synados mouroit, je l'aroye tray ;
Car par le mien conduit est-il venu cy.

Baillez-le-moy en garde trois jours à eschari
 Tant que ceulx de la tour soient prins & honny ;
 Si ne laisse ce dieu où il s'afiche ci,
 Pendu sera aux fourches, n'en puet estre gary.

Jonas went away in a great rage, and

Lincorinde la belle si ne s'oublia mie,
 Et fist tendre son tref sur l'eau de Burnie
 Qui tant est grant et large qu'elle porte navire ;
 Des montaignes descent du resne de Percie.
 D'illec courent les eaux de si que en Roussie,
 En Prusse et en Callabre et en Esclavonnie ;
 Illec portent le poivre de terre Femellie,
 Et tous les beaux avoirs dont la terre est garnie.

• • • • •
 Ceulx de la tour la virent, si ont ris et gabé
 Et dient l'un à l'autre : “ Bien nous est encontré.
 La fille à l'Amirant a le siège juré,
 Près de nous s'est tendue par sa nobilité.
 Gardez bien que ces hommes ne soient atouchié.”

but Symon, perceiving Licorinde and Synados

Qui conseillent ensemble doucement & privé,

suggests to his companions that they intend either to betray them, or that they were plotting some means to save the christians.

A iceste parole est venu Sorbarré
Et Gedoin son frère au couraige aduré
Qui reviennent de Romme, au far furent entré,
Si apportent le tru leur seigneur l'Amiré,
Une galie plaine de moult grant richeté,
Pailles, or et argent et vin viel et claré
Et fourment et farine et char à grant planté.

Raimbaut, the duke of Frise, takes a cross-bow and kills several of the Saracens of the ship. These

Adonc commencent tous vers la tour à guecter
Et virent les barons de traire appareiller :
Adonc eurent paour, ne fait à merveiller.

Then one of them "qui se nommoit le Noble d'Outremer" called to the christians to put an end to the battle, and he would give them victuals for one month. The earls agreed to the proposition, and invited the Saracens to come within the doors of the tower. Accordingly the men of the ship

Lors désancrent la nef, ce prennent à nager,
De l'autre part arrivent soubz la tour ou gravier.

Soon after Symon, with the consent of

the earls, calls before him Sorbarré, who was duke of Valfondée, and the master of the ship, and proposes to him to become a christian. The Saracen agrees to the request.

Quant François l'entendirent, n'y ont fait demorée.

Ou meillieu du prael, dedens la tour carrée,

Avoit une fontaine que nature eust fourmée.

Par quatre tueaulx d'or d'un œuvre entregetée

S'en yssoit l'eaue hors qui couroit par la préee.

De costé la fontaine eust planté ung lorier,

Dont la fueille est d'argent et les branches d'ormier.

Là vindrent tous les contes, que Dieu gart d'encombrier !

Ensemble o eulx menèrent le Turc pour baptizer.

Onc n'y eust autre évesque à l'eaue lui bailler

Ne mais le duc Symon, que Dieux gart d'encombrier !

Il a levé sa main, si la print à seigner

En l'onneur du vray père que tout a à bailler,

Puis a fait au payen Mahomet regneer

Et Jhésu-Cript congnoistre qui tout a à juger,

Deux fois le plonge en l'eaue, car bien sceult son mestier,

A la tierce l'en trait le gentil chevalier ;

Et les xij barons son nom lui font changer,

Et le scien lui donna le noble chevalier,

Symon l'a appellé et converti premier

Par ytel couvenant qu'il eust tous jours plus cher,

Et dessus tous les autres le fist son goufanoier.

Or l'appelle Symon son parrain droicturier,

Ung chastel lui donna qui moult fait à priser.

En la terre de Pulle sciet en ung hault rocher.
Quatre eaues ramonnoises, dont le gué est mult fier,
Courent tout environ pour la ville emforcer.
Il n'a nul [jour] en l'an, s'il veult poesson menger,
Qu'il n'en puisse avoir à vij^e. bachellers,
Pourveu qu'il ait o lui qui le saiche pescher.

Two other Saracens, named Jadisme (who was the brother of Sorbarré) and Santacrie, followed his example.

Jadisme eust à nom Richart au cuer membré,
Et Santacrie eust nom damp Raimbault le sené ;

but the two last named, Gadifer and Tabarie, replied to the earls :

“ Seigneurs barons, font-ilz, nous ne reffuson mie
La loy que vous tenez, que Dieu a estableie ;
Mais terme nous donnez de si jusque à complie,
Car en cel ost avon de bonnes gens hardie,
Quatre cousins germaines de moult grande antie :
Les quatre sont de l'ost où Jonas plus se fie.
Tantost les passeront dedens ceste galie.
Quant ilz seront de çà en la nostre baillie,
Si creront tous en Dieu le filz sainte Marie.

The christians granted this request ; but it was the intention of the two Saracens to betray them, and to return in the night to

the tower with their cousins, and four thousand men, which they would have entered by an old postern gate. But the earls seeing they did not return, became suspicious, armed themselves, and made ready to receive the traitors. A dreadful struggle took place, in which Symon de Pulle was knocked down and wounded by one of the four cousins; but he was rescued from the hands of the Saracens, who were defeated.

Souvent crient ensemble : “ Mahom, fay-nous aye :
Ou, se ce non, à certes feras grant folie.
Jamais en toute Espagne tu n’aras seigneurie ;
Ains te trébucheron de la mahommerie,
Plus villement te merron que larron que l’en lie.”

and of five hundred men, not one escaped ; a part being killed, and the rest drowned.

After this important victory, the French betake themselves to eating,

Après chantent & dancent, boivent vin et piment.

When Jonas heard of the combat, he was greatly enraged at the loss of so many men, but hearing that Symon de Pulle had been killed,

Du fol lui prent tel joye que trois fois s'en estent.

he sent his messengers "jusque au port de Letis," to summon all his men, and an immense multitude accordingly assembled in arms round Abilent. Then Symon de Pulle contrived a stratagem to liberate Licorinde and Synados, whilst

Gorrans le viel barbé, qui tant est mal pensis,

proposed one to the Admirant, in order to take those of the tower. He sent accordingly to them a messenger named *Fol s'y fie*, who

S'en ala ou palais devant la baronnie :

“ Seigneurs barons, fait-il, cellui dieu vous benye

Qui des iiij élémens vould faire départie !

Licorinde la belle mande qu'elle est convertie

Et qu'elle croit en Dieu le filz sainte Marie.

Synados le gentil, qui en a fait s'ameye,

Vous mandent ensemble, quant nuit sera serie,

Devant leur paveillon amenez la galie.

Ceulz passerés çà outre en la nostre baillie.

Saichés bien que ilz n'ont de nulle rien envie

Ne mais fors que ilz soient en vostre compaignie.”

Afterwards, fearing to be kept as an hos-

tage, he made some further observations, which led the *gentil duc Symon* to suspect some treachery. The following night, therefore, the earls, well armed, embarked, and having landed on the shore,

Ou paveillon s'en entre dan Raimbaut le sené.
 Atant payens s'escrient, les traïct[r]es prouvé,
 Tout environ les contes sont les chiens assemblé.

A stubborn battle then took place, which lasted till sunrise, when the tidings reached Jonas, who assembled directly ten thousand men, and rescued his people. The earls were, however, fortunate enough to make their retreat to their ship, leaving Jonas wounded and Gorran killed. Symon now prepared to retaliate on the Saracens their treachery, in playing also a trick upon them.

Le gentil duc Symon ne se vould arrester,
 Moult tost fait apporter la robe à ung questier
 Et bourdon et escherpe, quanque lui est mestier.
 Symon le Converti s'en seult moult bien aider,
 Une herbe lui aporte qui fait moult à priser,
 Pour trouer son viare et sa couleur changer.

h

Thus disguised, he went to the Saracens.

Assez eust qui lui dist : “ Sire paumier ferrant,
De quel part venez-vous si très légèrement ? ”
Et il a respondu et bien et sagement :
“ Seigneurs, fait-il, de France qui l’Amirant apent,
De par nostre emperière aport nouvelles cent ;
Mais monstre-moy la tente où l’egle d’or resplent.”
“ Veez lassus ce pin, lui font les mescréant,
Là trouverés Jonas, se vous n’estes trop lent.”

He went there, and found the Admirant, whom he addressed, commencing his speech with an invocation to Mahomet. The prince refused to hear the message before all his men should be assembled. Three days were sufficient to call them all together ; but, in the mean time, while they were incautious, and waiting to hear the messenger’s words,

Nostre baron dévalent du hault palais grandour,
Viennent à la galie, qui est dessoulz la tour,
Trestous y sont entrez, si nagent par vigour
Droit au tref Lincorinde, que Dieux tienne en honnour !
Là arrivent le[s] conte[s] soubz l’ombre d’un aubour,
Synados mectent ens, qui est de grant valour,
Ovec Licorinde, qui a fresche couleur.
Tant comme leur plaisir fust, y fist mectre des lour
Que tous creurent en Dieu le vray créatour.

Les chiefs prennent des autres le[s] gentil pongneour,
Que il ne facent noise, criée ne tabour.
Atant se retournent, mis se sont [au] retour.

Jonas now, seeing all his *barons* round
him, invited the messenger to speak. He
said :

Nostre emperière K. n'est pas de grant ayr,
V^c. salus vous mande que pensés de partir
A trestous voz barons que il veult [moult] chérir ;
Et en après vous mande que moult veult obéir
A voz volentéz faire, et moult vous veult servir.
Se en nulle manière peust par deçà vertir,
Trop volentiers vouldist vostre homme devenir
Et tenir de vous terre et amer et joyr
Comme son seigneur lige, et vos bons acomplir ;
Mais tant est viel et frelle, ne se puet mès tenir
Sur destrier n'en tournay, ne chevalier férir ;
Très bien s'est apparceu que vont (*sic*) ont fait marir
Les xij messaigers qu'ilz firent çà venir
De la terre de France pour son besoing fournir ;
Mais fait l'ont par ung fol qui ne pot retenir.
Mahommet le maudie, se rien le puet nuisir !
Car puis que il vous vould de néant desmentir,
N'eust homme en toute France qui puis osast dormir
Ne boire ne menger ne lever ne gésir.
Des hommes n'est merveille se les faictes frémir,
Et les prez et les arbres en laissent à flourir.
Saichés que moult lui poise ; mais or l'estuet souffrir :
Car puisque chose est faicte, tart est le repentir."

Jonas, hearing these words, was much inclined to believe them, because they flattered his pride ; but suspecting a trick of the same nature as that which the twelve earls had played upon him, he submitted the messenger to the same trial. Symon therefore armed, and

Quant prest fut de ses armes, plus fier fu que senglier.
Quant payens le regardent, se prennent à trembler ;
Dient les ungs aux autres : “ Cil fait à redoubter.
Par Mahom nostre dieu que Devon aouer !
Se vers nous se courrouce, près sommes du finer :
Les chiefs dessus les bus nous fera tous voler.
Ne lairon autre gaige, bien le povon jurer.”
Nostre gentil baron, que Jhésu puist sauver !
A secourre le conte n’ont mis en oublier.
Quant eurent Synados moult bien fait conroyer
Comme de bonnes armes qui ne font à blasmer,
Entrent en la galie, puis nagent comme ber,
De l’autre part de l’eau la font tost arriver.
Damp Raimbaut le Frison n’y vult plus séjourner,
Mait ung cor en sa bouche, puis commence à sonner,
Par tel air le sonne que tout fait retinter
Le chastel d’Abilent et payens deffrayer.
Quant le ber l’entendit, ne s’en vult pas tourner,
.
.
.
.
.
Devant l’amiral vint, si le print à appeller :
“ Amirant mescréu, Dieu te puist graventer !
Je sui Symon de Pulle, venu te sui gaber,” etc.

Then Jonas called to his men to stop him; but they could not prevent his joining the other earls; and

La bataille commence pour le duc délivrer,
Dès l'eure de midi que jour prent à troubler ;
Oncques puis ne fina jusques à l'avesprer,
Que la nuit vint obscure qui les fist desmeller.

In this battle the earls, who were only twelve, fought against ten thousand men, of whom they killed or wounded three thousand.

The following day, Jonas, by the advice of his counsellors, caused his gods, Mahom, Tervagant, and Apollin, to be brought under the tower of Abilent. He then sent to the earls four of his *barons*, who proposed conditions of peace, warning them that, if they were not accepted, he would swear solemnly

“ Que jamais en sa vie ne partiront du sié
De si ques pris vous ait ; puis serez martiré
Si com payens vouldront et l'aront desrenié.”

To these propositions the earls answered by injuries, which were related to Jonas, and

irritated, he made his oath, and resolved to carry on vigorously the siege of the tower. The French barons now determined to dispatch a message to the king of Jerusalem, praying him to send to Charlemagne for rescue. Symon le Convers, Hue de Meulenc, and Bernard de Brabant were chosen for this purpose. They reached Jerusalem, where they delivered their message.

Le roy de Jhérusalem n'y a fait demourée,
Ses escripz a fait mectre en bõne chartre scellée,
A ses messaiges le baille, bien leur a commandée
Toute sa voulenté comme il a pensée.

They did not stop on the way

Jusques atant qu'ilz furent en France la loée ;
A Paris ont trouvé en la salle marbrée
Le bon roy .K. et la gent honnourée.

When the messengers had given an account of the situation of the besieged earls, and Charlemagne had read the letters,

Pour la pitié des contes qui si sont malbailli,
Le roy pleure des yeulx, si a le cuer marry.
N'y a povre ne riche qui ait cuer adurci,
Qui ne pleure des yeulx, & crient à hault cri.

He lost no time in sending to Jerusalem an army, which, joined to the forces of the king of that place, arrived at length at the tower of Abilent. After many battles, in which the christians were victorious, Jonas, attributing his want of success to the anger which Mahomet must have felt at being removed from Babylone, his ordinary abode, orders this idol to be carried back thither. But the duke Symon, who had a long time wished to meet with it, encounters it on the way, kills some of the men who escorted it, and taking a great stake which he saw lying by the road,

Ainçois que mot lui sonne, le fiert de tel air
Que tout le corps lui fait sonner et retentir.

The Saracens, irritated at the ill treatment of their god,

Moult fièrement l'assaillent et le vont envaïr ;
Et le ber se deffent, qui bien sceult escremir
De son bon branc d'acier, etc.

Quant l'Amirant l'entent, moult fut morne & mus,
D'ire et de mautalent s'est trois fois estendus,

and ordered his men to take back the idol

to Babylone, which was speedily executed, and, determined to take revenge for the insult which Mahomet had received, he attacks the christians, and kills a great many of them, but at last he is put to flight, after having lost one thousand and five hundred men. The king of Jerusalem then orders the dead bodies of the christians to be separated from those of the Saracens, and buried. This was done, and the following day,

Avant que du soleil soit levé la chaleur,

the king and the French took their way to Jerusalem, where the latter remained but one night.

Quant vint à lendemain que appareust le jour,
A xij prisonniers que yssus sont de douleur,
A chascun fait donner ung destrier milsouldor
Et riches garnemens et bons mulés amblour,
Et puis si les envoie à leur empereour.

After a fortunate voyage they arrived at Paris, where they were very graciously received by Charlemagne, who bestowed upon

them the richest gifts. Then they begged leave to return to their manors, which the emperor also granted ; but before taking advantage of this permission, they agreed to assist at the baptism of Synados, Licorinde, and the other converts. The poem ends thus :

Seigneurs, or entendez la franchise & l'onnour
Que des convers a fait .K. l'empereour.
Ce fut à une feste que l'en clame Pascor,
De la surrection de nostre créatour,
Qu'à Paris tint sa court à joye et à baudour
Charlemaine le roy, le fier empereour.
Assez y eust barons des meilleurs de l'onnour.
L'archevesque Herman y fut à icellui jour,
Chevaliers et abbez, roys, princes et conteor,
Evesques et bourgeois et celle gent menour.
Nostre droit emperière fut de moult grant valeur ;
Le samedi de pasques, celle feste d'onnour,
Fait mener Synados le gentil pongneour,
Avec lui Licorinde, la fille à l'Aumatour,
Et les autres convers, qui vers Dieu ont amour,
A Saint-Germain-des-Prez, n'i quist plus long séjour :
Là les fait baptizer et lever à honnour,
Mahommet regnoyer et la loy payennour,
Jhésu-Cript recongnoistre, qui sur tous est seigneur.
L'archevesque Herman en fut premier seigneur.
L'abbé de Saint-Germain, cil du moustier majour,
Du bernaige de France les levèrent plusour.

Mesmement l'emperière leva par grant amour
Synados et la dame, que Dieu gart de doulour !
Synados appellèrent Girart le Pongneour,
Et la dame Florence à-la-freische-coulour.
Avant qu'ilz se départent, ne mectent ou retour ;
Le gentil emperière, que Dieu tienne en vigour !
A son filleul octroye de trestoute s'amour
Qu'il en soit sénéchal dessoubz lui, et seignour ;
Quatre chasteaulx lui donne de trestoute s'amour :
Bien v^c. chevaliers en peut lever le jour.

Ains que le roi se parte de Saint-Germain-des Prez,
Devant tous ses barons a les convers fieffez.
Pour ce que Synados, qui or est appelez
Thierry le Pongneour, avoit tel dignitez
Que de toute la terre Jonas li amirez
Estoit entre payens seigneur sur lui clamez
Et avoit en son feu et chasteaulx et citez
Et tours et fortereces et aultres fermetez
Qu'il a toutes guerpies, et François délivrez,
Nostre droit emperière lui a le don gréez
Que il soit sénéchal de France le régnez ;
En demaine lui a quatre chasteaulx donnez
Où il peult au besoing v^c. chevaliers mandez,
Sans commune de pié, dont il y a assez,
Qui de lui servir sont trestous jours apretez ;
Rentes lui a assises et grans avoirs donnez,
Rivières et forests et autres fermetez ;
Et les aultres convers n'a-yl pas oubliez ;
De son demaine feu les a si arentez,
Tout le plus riche a fait riche et aséurez ;
Femmes leur a données de moult hault parentez
Par quoy seront servis et tousjours honnourez

Du lignaige de France, essauciez et armez.

Or entendez, seigneurs, frans homs, autre nobile.

Le gentil duc Symon, qui Pulle a em baillie,

Symon le Converti il ne l'oublia mie

Du don qu'il y eust fait en la terre haye,

Quant eust guerpi Mahom & sa mahommerie,

Que il créy en Dieu le filz sainte Marie :

Or veult que sa promesse lui soit ore acomplie.

Quant fust la feste et la court départie

Et tout les xij contes, à qui Dieu face aye !

Chascun vers son país a sa voye acueillie.

Le gentil duc Symon eust moult grant seigneurie,

Son filleul emmena en France la garnie ;

Du fort chastel qui sciet dessus roche antie,

Par les clefz l'en saisist, et le ber l'en mercie ;

En après lui octroye à trestoute sa vie

Que de toute sa terre ait la sèneschaucie,

Et après son décez trestoute lui octroye ;

Et le gentil baron l'a en gré recullie,

O les dons l'emperière a si grant avancie.

Huy mès Devon chanter du ber et de s'amey

Qui noz François gecta d'entre la gent haye

Et conquist la pucelle par sa chevalerie :

Nostre emperière il ne se targa mie ;

A Saint-Germain-des-Prez, voyant sa baronnie,

Lui a fait espouser, et ont la messe ouye.

L'archevesque Herman, que Jhésu-Cript bénye !

La leur a chantée o tout la Dieu aye.

Quant le bon archevesque eust la messe chantée

Et il eust au baron la pucelle espousée,

Moult furent grans les nopces en la sale parée.

Quant eulx eurent neupcié, et grant joye menée,

Si s'en resont allez chascun en sa contrée.
 La court est départie, la chançon est finée.
 Dieu vous garisse tous qui l'avez escoutée,
 Si que pas ne m'oubli qui la vous ay chantée !

Cy fine le premier livre Charlemaine. (59)

There is another romance on the supposed expedition of Charlemagne to Jerusalem, in the public library of Berne, of which Sinner gives the following description.

“N° 573, 8vo. Codex membran. Sec. xiii.

“*Fragmentum Carminis gallici, de Carolo Magno, & Duce Basino.*

“Deest titulus, & nomen Poëtae. Narrat expeditionem fabulosam Caroli Magni in Terram Sanctam . . . Stilus Carminis aevo Ludovici Sancti anterior nobis visus

(59) This romance, which is to be found, though incomplete, in the MS. 6985 of the Royal library at Paris (fol. 140, recto—160, verso, col. 3), had been already wretchedly analysed in the *Bibliothèque universelle des romans*, Octob. 1777, vol. 1st, p. 134-156, under the title : *Extrait d'un second manuscrit, contenant les faits & gestes de Charlemagne, & particulièrement les préliminaires de son expédition de la Terre-Sainte.*

est. Abbas LE BOEUF, tomo laudato Actorum Academiae [Inscriptionum, tom. xxi], ad Seculum xii. refert opus fabulosum, quod titulo, *Romans de la Terre Sainte*, exstare ait. Forsitan nostrum Carmen idem est, quod P. LE LONG sub N°. 6672, citat, hoc titulo: “ ‘ Les faits & gestes de Charlesmagne, Rolland & autres braves Gaulois, contre les infideles, decrits en vers françois fort anciens.’ ” . . .

“ Fragmentum Carminis nostri, quod versibus Alexandrinis conditum est, constat foliis 52. & versibus circiter 2392.

“ Haec ex nostro Codice, speciminis gratia excerpere lubet : initio folii primi, fragmenti nempe :

Or est mort Erchenbaut, & tuit si homme occi.
 La dame fait grant joie quant el voit son mari,
 Ses bras li gete au col, moult l'ai bien conjoï.
 Li *dus* est descendus, si li baisa lou *vis*,
 Et ele lui aucî la dame, qu'est gentis ;
 Si homme li font joie & l'ont moult signori ;
 Au palais retornèrent, qui fu de marbre *bis*.
 Loïens firent grant joie de lor signor Ba[sin].
 Ses enfans demanda à la Dame gentis :
 “ Dame, ou suet mi enfans par Deu de paradis ? ”

“ Sire, dist la duchoisse, je vos aurai tost dis.
 En *Puille* sunt alé à Simon mon amie.
 Il cil est mes parens, à lui se sont fui.”

“ Deinde dux ille Basinus Parisios ad
 Regem Carolum Magnum proficiscitur.
 Paulo infra haec :

Dès or s'en va Basin sans nule demorance
 Et a passée Luques, Lombardie & Plaisance ;
 Tant a erré li dus par mi la terre estaige
 Qu'il a passée Tors, Orlans & Estampes ;
 A Paris est venus li dus per un die mange,
 Là trova Charlesmaine lou riche roy de France
 Qui de ses XII pers menoit si grant morance,
 Por son neveu Rolland tire sa barbe blanche ;
 Quant nouveles en oit, moult en grand pesance :
 “ Ahi ! biax *rex*, dist-il, de la nostre vaillance,” &c.

“ Rex, auditis novis de XII. Paribus in
 quodam Castello obsessis, Basinum his
 verbis interrogat :

“ Quant fu-tu au Sépucle, ne me dois pas céler ?”
 “ Sire, ce dist li Duc, j'à'n orés vérité.
 Je fui en Jérusalem à la Nativeté.
 Par mer fusmes chaciés & forment tempestés,”(60) &c.”

(60) *Catalogus codicum MSS. Bibliothecæ Bernensis*
 . . . cur. J. R. Sinner, tomus III, p. 361-365.

In the *Roman des quatre fils Aymon* we read the following lines :

Et puis recorderay et vouray deviser
 Comment Karle les fist de Gascongnie semer,
 Comment r'eurent leur pais, com Regnaut passa mer,
 Jhérusalem conquist, comment voutl raporter
 Les trois clous, la couronne dont Dieu du trosne cler
 Fust sà jus couronnés et ses membres fichier(11)

(11) If we believe the author of the *Roman de Fierabras*, the expedition of Spain was undertaken by Charlemagne for the purpose of taking these reliques from the hands of the Saracens :

Comense ma chonso, e vulhatz l'escoutar,
 So n es de la corona del reys qu'es dreyturier,
 Que en Jerusalem se laychet turmentier
 E del fer d'una lansa e playar e penier
 E dels santes clavels don li feyron passier
 Las palmas en la crotz e los pes clavelier.
 Diray de las relequias que tant fan a prezier,
 Que payas enporteront, li culvert aversier,
 Can l'almiran d'Espanha anet Roma brizier,
 E so filh Ferabras, c'avia lo cor tan fier,
 Que non romas en Roma mas can un sol mostier.
 Aquel fo de sant Peire, que Dieus volc restaurier.
 E una sol capela hi romas a brizier,
 Qu'es de santa Maria, que Jesus volc salvier.

Pour tout humain lignaige hors d'enfer rachater. (12)

Farther, Regnault says :

Pour l'amour de toy, Dieu, oultre mer m'en iré
 Veoir Richier en Acre, qui est roy couronné,
 Qui pour l'amour de moi a été déserté,
 Ly et Huon son père, mon cousin l'alosé.
 Là yray armes prendre contre la gent mausé (*sic*),
 Sans moy faire connoistre à homme qui soit né;
 Enchois serai en Acre au roy de joue (*sic*) ayé,
 Je iray au Saint Sépulcre et si le conquerré

Mas las dignas relequias no y volgro pas laychier :
 Mas apres en moriro pas de cc milier.

(P. 1, v. 3 & seq.)

Lastly, these valuable reliques were conquered and distributed throughout France, as we may learn from the last paragraph of the romance :

Al baro Sant Denis fo fayta l'asemblada :
 Aqui fo lo corona partida e lauzada.
 Una partida n fo a Sant Denis donada,
 Us clavel atretal (so est vertat provada) :
 A Compienha lo signe a la glieza onrada.
 De las santas relequias fo fayta devizada :
 Bel present ne fe Karle per Fransa la lauzada ;
 A la honor de Dieu n'es manta glieysa honrada.

(*Fierabras*, p. 150, v. 5067.)

(12) Ibid. p. II, col. I, v. 40. Collated on the MS. of the King's library at Paris, 7182, fol. 1, v^o, col. 1, v. 6.

A Robacre combatre qui tient la royaulté
 Et à son filz ossy, Durendal l'amiré.
 Ou il mouront par mi, ou il seront sacré ;
 Puis yrai Angorie conquerre, c'est mon gré,
 Et les clous et le fer dont ton cors fu frappé,
 Et la sainte couronne et le suaire orlé
 Dont tu fus ou sépulcre jadis enveloppé.(13)

Lastly, Charles the Bald was said to have been at Constantinople, from whence he brought to France the shift of the holy Virgin.(14) But this circumstance, although related by two historians, is but a fable, which arose from the traditions respecting Charlemagne's travels to Jerusalem and Constantinople ; and William of Malmes-

(13) Ibid. p. x, col. 1, v. 842. Collated on the manuscript, fol. 66, r^o, col. 1, v. 14.

(14) *Camisiam quoque ejusdem virginis (Mariæ), quam Carolus Calvus cum aliis reliquiis de Constantinopoli advexerat.*—*De Gestis regum Anglorum*, lib. ii. cap. 5. (*Rer. Anglic. Script. post Bedam præcipui*, ed. H. Savile, p. 47, l. 2.) *Supparum beatæ Mariæ quod Carolus Calvus Constantinopoli cum aliis reliquiis advexerat*, etc.—*Ypodigma Neustriæ* per T. de Walsingham. (*Camden's Anglica, Normannica, Hibernica, Cambrica a veteribus scripta*, Francofurti, Anno M. D CIII, fol. p. 416, l. 55.)

bury and Thomas of Walsingham have in this instance transferred to Charles the Bald two facts which belong to the romantic history of his grandfather.(15)

I must now return my thanks to the friends who by their kind assistance have enabled me to make the present publication. Those to whom I am more particularly indebted are M. Thomas Wright, B.A. of Trinity College, Cambridge, who constantly gave me proofs of friendship, and of learning in every branch of literature; M. John M. Kemble, M. A. of the same college, who opened to me his rich store of knowledge in the old northern languages; Sir Frederick Madden, who kindly collated one proof on the manuscript, when I was far from the British Museum; and M. Antonio Panizzi, who assisted me in the correction of the Italian words which I have inserted in my glossary.

Paris, November, 1835.

(15) See the following poem, p. 8, v. 189.

THE
TRAVELS OF CHARLEMAGNE
TO
JERUSALEM AND CONSTANTINOPLE.

*Ci comence le Livere cumment Charels de Fraunce
voiet in Jérusalem et pur parols sa feme à
Constantinnoble pur vere roy Hugon.*

UN jur fu Karléun al Seint-Denis muster,
Reout prise sa corune, en croiz seignats un chef,
E ad ceinte sa espée ; li ponz fud d'or mer.
Dux i out e demeines e baruns e chevalers.
Li emperères reguardet la reine sa muillers.
Ele fut ben corunée al plus bel e as meuz.
Il la prist par le poin desuz un oliver,
De sa pleine parole la prist à reisuner :
“ Dame, véistes unkes hume nul de desuz ceil
Tant ben séist espée ne la corone el chef?
Uncore cunquerrei-jo citez ot mun espee.”
Cele ne fud pas sage, folement respondeit :
“ Emperère, dist-ele, trop vus poez preiser.
Uncore en sa-jo un ki plus se fait léger
Quant il porte corune entre ses chevalers.
Kaunt il la met sur sa teste, plus belement lui set.’

Quant l'entend Charle, mult est curecez ;
Pur Franceis ki l'oïrent, mult est enbrunchez :
“ E! dame, ù est cil reis ? Kar le m'enseinez ;
Si porterum ensemble les corunes as cheis,
Si i serrunt vos druz e tuz vos consilers.
Jo maunderai ma court de mes bons chevalers.
Si Franceis le me dient, dunc le otri-jo ben.
Se vus me avez mentid, vus le cumperez cher :
Trencherai vus la teste od me espée d'acer.”
“ Emperère, dist-ele, ne vus en curucez.
Plus est riche de aver, d'or e de deners ;
Mais n'est mie si pruz ne si bon chevalers
Pur férir en bataile ne pur encaucer.”
Quant ce out la réine ke Charles est si irrez,
Forment s'en repent, vuelte li chaïr as peiz :
“ Emperère, dist-ele, mercid pur amur Deu !
Jà su-ge vostre femme, si me quidai juer ;
Jo m'escundirari jà, se vus le cumandez,
A jurer serement u juise apporter :
De la plus haulte tur de Paris la citez
Me larrai cuntreval par créance devaler
Que pur vostre hunte ne fud dit ne pensed.”
“ Nu frez, dist Charle, mais le rei me numez.”
“ Emperère, dist-ele, jà n'el puis-jo truver.”
“ Par mun chef! dist Carle, orendreit le me dirrez
U jo vus ferai jà cele teste couper.”

Ore entend la réine que ne se puet estorcer ;
Volentères la leisast, mais que muer n'en osed :

“ Emperère, dist-ele, ne me tenez à fole.

Del rei Hugun le Fort ai mult oï parole :

Emperère est de Grèce e de Costuntinoble,

Il tent tute Perse tresque en Capadoce,

N'at tant bel chevaler de ci en Antioche,

Ne fut tel barnez cum le sun senz le vostre.”

“ Par mun chef ! dist Carle, ço saverai-jo uncore.

Se mençunge avez dite, à fiance estes morte.

¶ Par ma fei ! dist li reis, mult m'avez irascud,

M'amisted e mun gred en avez tut perduz.

Uncore quid qu'en perderez la teste sur le buc.

Ne dusés jà penser, dame, du ma vertuz.

Jà n'en prenderari mais fin tresque l'averei veuz.”

¶ Li emperère de France, cum il fud curunez

E out faite sa offrende al auter principel,

A la sale de Parÿs si s'en est retornez ;

Rolland e Oliver en ad ot sei amenez

E Willeme de Orenge e Naimon l'adurez,

Oger de Denemarche, Berin e Bérenger,

Le arceveske Turpin e Ernalz e Haimer

E Bernand de Brusban e Bertram l'adurez

E tel .M. chevaler ki sunt de France nez.

¶ “ Seignors, dist l'emperère, un petit m'entendez.

En un lointain réaume, si Deu pleist, en irrez.

Jérusalem requere e la mère dame-Deu,
La croiz e la sépulcre voil aler aürer.
Jo'l ai trei feiz sunged : moi i covent aler ;
E irrai un rei requere dount ai oï parler.
Set .c. cameilz merrez d'or e de argent trussed
Pur set aunz en la tere ester u demurer.
Jà ne m'en turnerai tresque l'averari trovez.”
¶ Li emperère de France feit cunreer sa gent
E ceols qui alèrent od lui cunreat gentement,
Asez lur ad donez entre or fin e argent.
N'i unt escuz ne lances ne espées trenchauz,
Meis fustz feret de fraine e escrepes pendanz ;
E funt ferrer les destrés de trez e de uuant.
Les mulz e les sumers afeutrent li servant
E funt pleines les males entre or fin e argent
De veisauz e de deners e de autre garnement.
Faudestoulz d'or i portent e treis de seie blanc.
A Seint-Denis de France li reis s'escrepe prent.
Li arcevesche Turpin li seignat gentement
E si prist-il la sue e Franceis ensement,
E muntent as mulz, qu'il orent forz e amblanz ;
De la citez en isirent, si s'en turnent brochaunt.
Dès ore s'en irrat Cales à danne-Deu le cummant.
La réine remeint doloruse e pluraunt.
¶ Tant chevauchet li reis qu'il vint en un plain,
A une part s'en turnet, si apelet Berteraram :

“ Veez cum gentes cumpaines de pélerins erraund
E hitantes milies sunt el premer chef devant.
Ki ço duit e gournet ben deit estre poant.”
Ore vait li emperère od ses granz cumpainies.
Devant el premier chef furent oitante milz.
Il issirent de France e Burgoine guerpirent,
Loheregne traversent, Baivère e Hungerie,
Les Turcs e les Persaunz e cele gent haïe,
La grant ewe del flum passèrent à la liée.
Chevauchet li emperère très par mi croiz partie
Les bois e les forez, e sunt entrez en Grèce,
Les puis e les muntaines virent en Romanie
E brochent à la terre ù Deus receut martirie,
Veient Jérusalem une citez antive.
Li jours fu beaus e clers, herberges unt purprises
E venent al muster, lur offerendes i unt mises ;
As herberges repairent les feres cumpainies.
¶ Mult est genz li présenz qui Carles i offret.
Entrat en un muster de marbre peint à volte.
Là ens ad un alter de sancte paternostre.
Deus i chantat messe, si firent li apostle ;
E les .xii. chaères i sunt tutes uncore.
La treezime est en mi, ben séélée e close.
Karles i entrat, ben out al queor grant joie ;
Cum il vit la chaère, icele part se aprocet.
Li emperère s’asist, un petit se reposet,

Li .xij. peers as altres envirunt et en costé.
Ainz n'i sist hume ne unkes pus uncore.
Mult fu let Karles de cele grant bealté,
Vit de cleres colurs li muster depeinturez
De martirs e de virgines e de grant majestez,
E les curs de la lune e les festes anuels
E les lavacres curre e les peisons par mer.
Karles out fer le vis, si out le chef levez.
Uns Judeus i entrat, ki ben l'out esgardet ;
Cum il vit Karle, cummençat à trembler.
Tant out fer le visage, n'el osat esgarder ;
A poi que il ne chet, fuant s'en est turnet
E si muntet d'elais tuz les marbrins degrez,
Vint al patriarche, prist l'en à parler :
“ Alez, sire, al muster pur les funz aprester.
Orendreit me frai baptizer e lever.
Duze cuntes vi ore en cel muster entrer,
Oveoc euls le trezime. Unc ne vi si formet.
Par le men escientre ! ço est meimes Deus.
Il e li duze apostle vus venent visiter.”
¶ Quant l'ot li patriarche, si s'en vait cunreer
E out mandet ses clers en albe la citet,
Il les fet revestir e capes afubler,
A grant procession en est al rei alet.
Li emperère le vit, si est encuntre lui levet
E out trait sun capel, parfunt lui aclinet.

Wnt entre-baiser, nuveles demander,
E dist li patriarche : “ Dunt estes, sire, neez ?
Unkes mais ne n’osat hoem en cest muster entrer,
Si ne li comandai u ne li oi ruvet.”

“ Sire, jo ai nun Karles, si sui de France neez,
Duze reis ai cunquis par force e par barnez,
Li treizime vois querre dunt ai oï parler,
Vinc en Jérusalem pur l’amistet de Deu,
La croiz e le sépulcre sui venuz aürer.”

E dist li patriarches : “ Sire, mult estes beer,
Sis as en la chaère ù sist mames Deus,
Aies nun Charles sur tuz reis curunez.”

E dist li emperère : “ Cin cenx merciz de Deu !
De voz saintes reliques, si vus plaist, me donez
Que porterai en France qu’en voil enluminer.”

Respont li patriarches : “ A plentet en averez.
Le braz saint Siméon a par mames en averez ;
E le chef saint Lazare vus frai apporter,
Del sanc Saint Estefne ki martir fu pur Deu.”
Karlemaines l’en rent saluz e amistez.

E dist li patriarches : “ Ben avez espleitez.
Quan Deus venistes querre, estre vus dait le melz.
Durrat-vus tels reliques, meilurs n’en ad suz cel :
Dul sudarie Jhésu que il out en sun chef
Cum il fu al sépulcre e poset e colchet,
Quant Judeus le gardèrent as espées de ascer.

Al terz jur relevat, si cum il out predicet,
E il vint as Apostles pur euls eslecer.
Un des clous averez que il out en sun ped,
E la sainte corone que Deus out en sun chef;
E averez le calice que il benesquid.
La esquele de argent vus durrai volenters.
✓ Entailée est à or e à pères precioses;
Et averez le cultel que Deus tint al manger,
De la barbe saint Pere e des chevols de sun chef.”
Karlemaines l'en rent saluz e amistez.
Tut li cors li tressalt de joie e de pitez.
Co dist li patriarche: “ Ben vus est avenuz.
Par le men escientre! Deus vus i a cundust.
Durrai-vus teles reliques ke frunt grant vertuz:
Del leyt sainte Marie dunt ele aleytat Jhésus,
Cum fud primes en terre entre nus décendut;
De la sainte chemise que ele out revestut.”
Karlemaines l'en rent amistet e saluz;
E il li fist apporter, e li reis les reçut.
Les reliques sunt forz, Deus i fait grant vertuz.
Iloc juit un contrait, set anz out ke ne se mut,
Tut li os li crussirent, li ners li sunt estendut:
Ore sailt sus en peez, unkes plus sain ne fud.
Ore veit li patriarches Deus i fait vertu,
Tost fait la glas suner par la citet menut.
Li reis fait faire une fertere, unkes meldre ne fud,

Del plus fin or d'Arabie i out mil mars fundud.
Il la fait seiler à force e à vertuz,
A grant bendes de argent la fait-il lier menuz,
A l'erceveske Turpin comandet que seit cundut.
Karlemaines fud lez e tuz icil que sunt od lui.
Quatre mais fud li reis en Jérusalem la vile,
Il e duze par. La chère cumpanie
Demeinent grant barnage, car li emperère est
riche ;

Comencent un muster ke est de sainte Marie.
Li hume de la tere la clament la Latanie,
Car li language i venent de trestute la vile ;
Il i vendent lur pailles, lur teiles e lur series,
Coste e canele, peivere e altres bones espices
E maintes bones herbes que jo ne vus sai dire.
Deus est uncore el cel que en volt faire justise.
¶ Li emperère de France i out tant demuret,
Li patriarche prist, si l'en ad apelet :
“ Vostre cunget, bæl sire, si vus plaist, me donet ;
En France, à mun réalme m'en estut retourner.
Posat que jo n'i fui, si ai mult demurret,
E ne set mis barnages quel part jo sui turnet.
Faites .C. mulz recevoir d'or e d'argent trusset.”
E dist le patriarches : “ Jà ma en parlerez.
Tuz li mens granz trésors vus seint abandunez.
Tant en prengent Franceis cum en vuldrent porter ;

Mais que de Sarazins e de paiens vus gardet
Qui nus volent destrure e sainte cristientez.”

¶ E dist li patriarches : “ Savez dunt jo vus priz ?
De Sarazins destrure ki nus ount en despit.”

“ Volenteres,” ço dist Karles ; sa fei si l’en plevit,
“ Jo manderai mes humes, quantque en purrai aver
E irrai en Espaine, ne purat remaner.”

Si fist-il pus, car ben en gardat sa fei,
Quant là fud mort Rollant e li .xii. per od sei.

Li emperère de France i out tant demured
De sa muller li membret ke il out parler.

Ore irrat lu rei querre que ele li out loet,
Jà n’en prenderat mais fin tresque ill’averat trovet ;
La nuit le fait nuncier as Franceis, as ostels.

Cum il l’unt entendut, si orent le queres multleez ;
Al matin sū là l’albe, quant li jurz lur apert,

Li mul e li sumer sunt garniz e trusset,
E muntent li barun, el chemin sunt entret,

Venent en Jérico, palmes i pernent aset,
Utre “ Deus aïe ! ” crient e halt e cler.

Li patriarches muntet sur un mulz sujernez,
Tant cum li jurz li duret l’at cunduz e guiez.

La nuit furent ensenble li baruns as ostels,
Nule ren que il demandent ne lur est demuret.

Al matin par sū l’albe quant li jurs lur apert,
Remuntent li barun, al chemin sunt entret.

Li patriarches ad Karlemaine apelet :

“ Vostre cungé, si vus plaist, me donez.”

E dist l’emperère : “ Al cumant damne Deu.”

Vunt sai entre-baiser, atant sunt deseveret.

¶ Chevauchet li emperère od sun ruiste barnet.

Les reliques sunt forz, granz vertuz i fait Deus,

Que il ne venent à ewe n’en partissent les guet,

N’encuntrent aveogle ki ne seit reluminet,

Les cuntrez i redrescent e les muz funt parler.

¶ Chevalchet li emperère od sa cumpanie grant

E passent monteles e les puis d’Abilant,

La roche del Guitume e les plaines avant,

Virent Constantinoble une citez vaillant,

Les cloches e les egles e punz le lusanz ;

Destre part la citet de une truive grant

Trovent vergers plantez de pins e de lorers beaus.

La rose i est florie, li alburs e li glazaus.

Vint mile chevalers i trovèrent séant,

E sunt vestut de pailles e de heremins blans

E de granz peus de martre jokes as pez trainanz,

As eschès e as tables se vunt esbaneant

E portent lur falcuns e lur osturs asquanz ;

E treis mile puceles à or freis relusant,

Vestues sunt de pailles e ount les cors avenanz

E tenent lur amis, si se vunt déportant.

Atant est Karles sur un mul amblant,

A une part se turnet, si apelet Rollant :
“ Ne sai où est li reis. Ici est li barnages grant.”
Un chevaler apelet, si li dist en riant :
“ Amis, ù est li reis, mult le ai aléé querrant.”
E icil li ad dist : “ Ore chevalchet avant,
A cele paile tendue verrez lu rei séant.”
¶ Chevalchet li emperère, ne se vait atargeant,
Truvat lu rei Hugun à sa carue arant.
Les cuningles en sunt à or fin relusant,
Li issues e les roes e li cultres arant.
Il ne vait mie à pet, le aguilun en sa main ;
Mais de chascune part un fort mul amblant
Une caière sus le tent d’or suzpendant.
Là sist l’emperère sur un cuisin vaillant.
La plume est de oriol, la teie d’escarimant.
A ses pez un escamel néelé de argent blanc.
Sun capel en sun chef, mult par sunt bel ligaunt.
Quatre estaches entur lui en estant.
Desus ad jetet un bon paile grizain.
Une verge d’or fin tint li reis en sa main,
Si a cundut sun aret tant adrecéement,
Si fait dreite sa rei cum line que tent.
Atant est-vus Carlun sur un mul amblant.
¶ Li reis tint sa carue pur sun jur espleiter ;
E vint i Carlemaines tut un antif senter,
Vit le paile tendud e le or reflambier,

Lu rei Hugun salua le Fort trez volenters.

¶ Li reis Hugun regardet Carle, veit le contenant fer :

Les braz ad gros e quarrez, le cors greile e delget,

“ Sire, Deu vus garise ! De qui me conuset ? ”

Respont li emperère : “ Jo sui de France net,

Jo ai à nun Carlemaines, Rolland si est mis nés ;

Venc de Jérusalem, si m'en voil retourner,

Vus e vostre barnage voil véer volenters.”

E dist Hugun li Forz : “ Ben ad set anz e melz

Qu'en ai oï parler estrange soldeers

Ke si grant barnages ait nul rei suz cel.

Un an vus retenderai, si estre i volez ;

Tant vus durrai avoir, or e argent trusset,

Tant en porterunt Franceis cum il en voderunt
charger.

Ore déjundrai mes beos pur la vostre amistet.”

¶ Li reis desjunt ses beos e laset sa carue ;

E paissent par ces praez, amunt par ces cultures.

Li reis muntet al mul, si s'en vait l'amblure :

“ Sire, dist li reis Carles, c'este vostre carue ?

Tant i at de fin or que jo ne sai mesure.

Sisenzgarde remaint, jo creim que ele soit perdue.”

E dist Hugun li reis : “ De tut iceo n'aez cure :

Unkes ne out larun tant cum ma terre adure.

Set anz i purrat estre, ne serrat remue.”

Dist Willemes de Orenge : “ Sainz père ajude !
Car la tenise en France e Berterain si i fusset,
A peals e à marteals sereit escansue.”
Il brochet le mul, si s'en vait l'amblure
E vint sus al paleis ù out sa muiller véue,
Il l'a fet conreer, e cele est revestue,
Le paleis e la sale de pailles purtendues.
Atant est-vus Carlun od sa gent venue.
Li emperère descent defors le marbre blanc
Cez degrez de la sale, vint al paleis errant,
Set mil chevalers i trovèrent séant
A peliguns ermins, blianx escariman,
As eschès e as tables se vunt esbanéant.
Là fors sunt curuz li plusurs e asquanz,
Receurent les destrers e les forz mulz amblanz,
A les osteus les meinent conreer gentement.
¶ Charles vit le paleis e la richesce grant.
A or fin sunt les tables e chaères e li banc.
Li paleis fu listez de azur e avernant
Par chères peintures à bestes e à serpenz,
A tutes créatures e oiseaus volanz.
Li paleis fud vout e desur cloanz
E fu fait par cumpas e seret noblement.
L'estache del miliu néelé d'argent blanc.
Cent coluns i ad tut de marbre en estant.
Cascune est à fin or néelée devant

De quivre e de métal tregeté dous enfanz.
Cascun tient en sa buche un corn de ivoirie blanc.
Si galer neist de mer, bise ne altre vent
Ki ferent al paleis devers occident,
Il le funt turner e menut e suvent
Cumme roe de char qui a tere décent.
Cil corn sunent e buglent e sunent ensement
Cumme taburs u toneires u grant cloches qui pent.
Li uns esgardet le altre ensement cum en riant,
Que ço vus fust viarie que tut fussent vivant.
Karles vit le paleis e la richesce grant,
La sue manantise ne priset mie un guant,
De sa mullier li memberet que manacé out tant :
¶ “ Seignurs, dist Carles, mult gent palais ad ci.
Tel n’en out Alixandre ne li vielz Costantin,
N’en out Crisans de Rome qui tanz honurs bastid.”
E tant cum li emperère cele parole had dit,
Devers les porz de la mer vit un vent venir ;
Vint bruant al palais de une part le acueillit.
Cil l’a fait esmuveir e suef e serrit,
Altresi le fait turner cum arbre de mulin,
E celes imagines cornent, l’une al altre surrist
Que ceo vus fust viarie que il fussent tuz vis,
L’un halt, li altre cler : mult feit bel à oïr.
Ceo est avis qui l’ascute qu’il seit en paraïs,
Là ù li angle chantent suef e seriz.

Mult fud grant li orages, la neif e li grésilz,
E li vent durs e forz qui tant bruit e fefreit.
Les fenestres en sunt à cristal gentilz
Tailées e confites à braines utre marin.
Là enz fait itant requieit e suef e serit
Cumme en mai en estet, quant soleil esclarist.
¶ Mult fut grès li orages e hidus e costis.
Karles vit le paleis turner e frémir,
Il ne sout que ceo fud, n'el out de luign apris,
Ne pout ester sur pez, sur le marbre s'asist.
Fraceis sunt tuz verset, ne se poent tenir
E coverirent lur chés e adenz e suvin;
E dist li uns al altre : " Mal sumes entrepris.
Les portes sunt uvertes, si n'en poum issir."
Carles vit le palais menument turner.
Franceis covrent lur chés n'el osæut esgarder.
Li reis Hugun li Forz en est avant alez
E ad dit à Franceis : " Ne vus desconfortez."
¶ " Sire, dist Carlemaines, serrat jà mais el."
E dist Hugun li Forz : " Un petit m'atendet."
Li vespere aprocet, li orages remist.
Franceis saillent en pez. Tut fut prest li supers.
Carles s'asist e sis ruiste barnez,
Li reis Hugun li Forz e sa muiller delez,
Sa fille od le crin bloi que ad le vis bel e cler
E out la char tant blanche cumme flur en ested.

Oliver l'esgardet, si la prist à amer :
“ Plust al rei de glorie, de sancte majestet,
Que la tenise en France u à Dun la citet,
Ka jo en freie pus tutes mes voluntez !”
Entre ses denz le dist, que hon n'el pot escuter.
Nule rein que il demandent ne lur fud deveez,
Asez unt venesun de cerfs e de sengler,
E unt grues e gautes e pouns enpeverez.
As pendant lur portent le vin e le clarez,
E cantent e vielent e rotent cil juglur.
Franceis se desportent par grant noblitet.
Cume il ourent enz al palais real manget,
E unt traites les napes li maistre sénéscal,
Saillent li esquier en renc de tute parz,
Il vunt as osteus conreer lur chevaus.
¶ Li reis Hugun li Forz Carlemain apelat,
Lui e les duzce pers, si's trait à une part ;
Le rei tint par la main, en sa cambre les menat,
Voltrue, peint à flurs e à pères de cristal.
Une escarbuncle i luist e cler e reflambeat,
Confite en une estache del tens le rei Golias.
Duze liz i ad bons de quivre e de métal,
Oreillers e yelus e linçous de cendal,
Al menur à traire .xx. beos e quatre cars.
Li trezimes en mi etaillez à cumpas.
Li pecul sunt de argent e l'espunde d'esmal,

Li cuvertures fud bons que Maseuz uverat,
Une fée mult gente que li reis dunat.
Melz en vaut li conreiz del trésor la amiral.
Ben deit li reis amer qui li abandunat
E tant ben servit e gent le conreat.
¶ Franceis sunt en la cambre, si unt véud les liz.
Casqun des duze peres i ad jà le son pris.
Li reis Hugun li Forz lur fait porter le vin.
Sages fud e membrez, plains de male viz ;
En la cambre, desuz un pérun marbrin
Desuz cavez, si ad un hume mis.
Tute la nuit les gardet par un pertus petit.
Li carbuncles art que bien i poet home veer
Cume en mai en estet quant soleil esclarcist.
¶ Li reis Hugun li Forz à sa muiller e vint ;
E Carlemaine e Franceis se cuchent à leisir.
Dès ore gabbèrent li cunte e li marchis.
Franceis furent as cambres, si unt béuz des vins,
E dist li un al altre : “ Veez cum grant bealtet !
Veez cum gent palais e cum forz richetet !
Plus al rei de glorie, de sainte majestet,
Carlemaine mi sire le oüst recaté
U cunquis par ses armes en bataile champel ! ”
¶ E dist Carlemaines : “ Ben dei avant gabber.

“ **L**I reis Hugun li Forz n'en ad nul bachelier
De tute sa mainé, qui tant seit fort membré,

Ait vestu dous haubers e dous hames fermeet,
Si seit sur un destrer curant, sujurnet;
Li reis me prestet sa espée al poin d'or adubet,
Si ferrai sur les heaumes ù il erent plus chers,
Trancherai les haubers e les heaumes gemmez,
Le feutre od la sele del destrer sujurnez.
Le branc, en terre si jo le lès aler,
Jà n'en ert mès receuz par nul hume charnel
Tresque il seit pleine haunste de terre desteret.”
¶ “Par Deu! ço dist l'eschut, fort estes e membret.
Refols fud li reis Hugun quant vus prestat ostel.
Si anuit meis vus oi de folie parler,
Al matin par sun l'albe vus frai congeer.”
¶ E dist li emperère: “Gabbez, bel neis Rolland.”
“Volentères, sire, tut al vostre comand.

“**D**Ites al rei Hugun qui il me prestet sun
olivant,

Pus si m'en irrai là fors en cel plain.
Tant par ert fort ma aleine e li venz si bruant,
Que tute la cité, que si est ample e grant,
N'i remaindrat jà porte ne postits en astant;
Ne quivée ne acer, tant seit fort ne pesant,
Ke le un ne ferge al altre par le vent qui ert si
bruant.

“Mult ert forz li reis Hugun, si il se metet en avant,
Ke il ne perde de la barbe les gernuns en brulant.

E les granz peaus de martre qui il ad al col en
turnant,

Le peliçun de ermin del dos en reversant.”

¶ “ Par Deu ! çò dist li eschut, ci ad mal gabement.
Que fous fist li reis Hugun que il herbegat tel
gent !”

¶ “ Gabbez, sire Oliver,” dist Rolland li curteis.
“ Volentères, dist li quens, mais Carlemaines le
otrait.

“ **P**Renget li reis sa fille, qui tant ad bloi le
peil ;

En sa cambre nus metet en un lit en requeit ;
Si jo n’el ai anut testimonie de lui cent feiz,
Demain perde la teste, par covent le otrai.”

¶ “ Par Deu ! çò dist li eschut, vus vus recrerez
anceis.

Grant huntage avez dit ; mais que il sacet li reis,
En trestute sa vie mès ne vus amereit.”

¶ “ E vus, sire arcevesque, gaberez-vus od nus ?”

“ Oil, çò dist Turpin, par le comant Carlun.

“ **T**Reis des meillurs destrers que en sa cité
sunt

Prengent li reis demain, si en facet faire un curs
Là defors en cel plain. Quant melz s’esleserunt,

Jo venderai sur destre curant par tel vigur
Qui me serrai al terz, si larrai les deus ;
E tendrai quatre pumes mult grosses en mun puin,
Si's irrai estruant e getant cuntremunt,
E lerrai les destrers aler à lur bandun.
Se pume m'en escapet ne altre en chet del poin,
Carlemain mi sire me crevet les oilz del frunt."
¶ " Par Deu, ço dist li escut, cist gas est bel e bon :
Vers mun seignur lu rei n'i had huntage nul."
¶ Dist Willemes de Orenge : " Seignurs, ore
gaberai.

" **V**Eez cele grant pelote, unc greinur ne vi meis,
Entre or fin e argent gardet cumben i ad.
Meinte feiz i sunt mis .xxx. humes en assai,
Ne la poreint muer : tant fud pesant li fais.
A une sule main par matin la prendrai,
Puis la larrai aler très par mi cel palais,
Mais de quarante teises del mur en abaterai."
¶ " Par Deu ! ço dist li escut, jà ne vus en crerai.
Trestut sait fel li reis si asaier ne vus fait !
Ainz que seiez calcet, le matin le dirrai."
¶ E dist li emperère : " Ore gaberat Ogers,
Li dux de Denemarche, qui tant se put travailler."
" Volentères, dist li bers, tut al vostre cungiet.

“ **V**Eez-vus cele estache que le palais sustent,
Que uî matin veistis si menut turner?

Demain la me verret par vertut embracer.

Ne ert tant fort le estache ke n’el estucet briser,
E le palais verser, vers terre trubucer.

Ki là ert acunseuz, jà garantiz n’en ert.

Mult ert fous li reis si il ne se vait mucer.”

¶ “ Par Deu! ço dist li eschut, cist home est
enragez.

Unques Deus ne vus duinst cel gab cumencer!

Que fols fist li reis qui vus ad herberget!”

¶ E dist li emperère: “ Gabez, Naimes li dux.”

“ Volentères, dist li bers. Tut le peil ai canut.

“ **D**Ites al rei Hugun qui il me prest sun ho-
berc brun.

Demait, quant jo l’averai endosset e vestut,

Me verref escure par force à tel vertuz,

N’ert tant fort li hobercs d’acer ne blanc ne brun

Que n’en chéent les mailles ensement cumme
festuz.”

¶ “ Par Deu! ço dist l’escut, veilz est e canuz,

Tut avez le peil blanc, mult avez les ners durs.”

¶ E dist li emperères: “ Gabez, dan Bérenger.”

“ Volenters, dist li quens, quant vous le comandez.

“ **P**Renget li reis espées de tuz les chevalers,
Facet les enterer entresque haltes d’ormer
Que les pointes en seint cuntre munt vers le cel.
En la plus halte tur m’en munterai à pet,
E pus sur les espées m’en larrai derocher.
Là verrez brans crussir e espées brisier,
L’un acer al altre depeces et entre-oscher,
Jà ne troverez une qui m’at en char tuchet
Ne le quir entamet ne en parfunt plaet.”

¶ “ Par Deu, ço dist l’eschut, cist hom est enraget.
Si il cel gabs démustre, de fer est u d’acer.”

¶ E dist li emperères : “ Sire Bernard, gabez.”

“ Volentères, dist li quens, quant vus le com-
mandez.

“ **V**Eistes cele grant ewe qui si brut à cel guet?
Demain la frai tute issir de sun canel,
Aspandre par ces camps que vus tuz le verrez,
Tuz les celers aemplir que sunt en la citez,
La gent lu rei Hugun moillir e guaer,
En la plus halte tur lui maïmes munter.
Jà n’en descendrat si’l averai comandet.”

¶ “ Par Deu ! ço dist l’eschut, cist hom est enraget.
Que fols fist li reis Hugun qui vus prstat ostel !
Le matin par sun l’albe serrez tuz cungéez.”

¶ E dist li quens Bertram : “ Or gaberat misuncles.”

Volentères, par ma fei ! dist Eernalz de Girunde.

“ **O**R prenget li reis luigne de plum quatre
sumes,

Si’n facet en caldères tutes ensemble fundre,
E prenget une cuve que seit grande e parfunde,
Si la facet raser desque as espondes ;

Pus me serrai en mi tresque la basse nuue.

Quant li pluns iert tuz pris e rasises les undes,

Cum il ert ben serrez, dunc me verrez escure

E le plum départir e desur mei desrumpre.

N’en i remandrat-i jà pesant un escalume.”

¶ “ Ci ad merveillus gab, ceo ad dist li escut.

Unc de si dure carn n’oï parler sur hume.

De fer est u d’acer, si cest gab démustret.”

¶ Co dist li emperère : “ Gabez, sire Aimer.”

“ Volentères, dist li quens, quant le comandet.

“ **E**Ncore ai un capel de almande en gulet
D’un grant peisun mage que fud fait en
mer.

Quant l’aurai en mun chef vestud e afublet,

Demain quant li reis Hugun serrat à sun deigner,

Mangerai sun peisun e bevrai sun claret ;

Puis viendrai par detres, durrai-lui un cop tel

Que devant sur sa table le frai encliner.

Là verrez barbes traire e gernuns si peler.”

¶ “ Par Deu ! ço dist li escut, cist hom est enraget.

Que fols fist li reis Hugun qui vus presta ostel ! ”

¶ “ Gabez, sire Bertram, ” li emperère a dit.

“ Volentères, dist li quens, tut al vostre plaisir.

“ **T**Reis escuz forz e roiz m’enpruntez le
 matin,

Puis m’en irrai là fors en sun cel pin antif :

Là les me verrez ensemble par tel vertud férir

E voler cuntremunt, si m’escrierai si

Que en quatre liues environ le païs

Ne remandrat en bois cerf ne daim à fuir,

Nule bise sauvage ne cheverol ne gupil.”

¶ “ Par Deu ! ço dist li escut, mal gabement ad ci.

Quant le saveratli reis Hugun, grains ert e maris.”

¶ “ Gabez, sire Genin, dist l’emperère Carles.”

“ Volentères, dist li quens. Demain devant les
 altres

“ **U**N espeed fort e roist m’aportez en la place ;
 Quegran tseit e pesant, uns vilains i atcarges,

Li haunste de pomer de fer i ait un alne.

En sumet cele tur, sur cel piler de marbre,

Me culchez dous deners, que li uns seit sur l’altre ;

Puis m’en istrai ensus de une liue large ;

Si me verrez lancer, si vus en pernez garde,
 Tresque al piet de la tur lu un deners abatre
 Si suef e tercid, jà n'esmuera li altre ;
 Puis serrai si légers e ignals e atés
 Que m'en vendrai curant par mi le us de la sale.
 E repundrai les peet ainz qu'à tere s'abaiset."
 ¶ " Par Deu ! ço dist l'escut, cist gab valt .iiij. des
 altres :

Vers mun seignur lu rei n'i ad gens de huntage."

QUant li cunte unt gabet, si s'en sunt endormit.
 Li eschut ist de la cambre, qui trestut ad oït;
 Vint al us de la cambre ù li reis Hugun gist,
 Entre-uvert l'ad troved, si s'en est venuz al lit.
 Li emperère le vit, hastivement li dist :
 " Diva ! que sunt Franceis e Karles od le fer vis ?
 Oïs-les parler s'il remaindrūm à mi ?"
 " Par Deu ! ço dist li escut, unc ne lur en suvint ;
 Asez vus unt anut gabet e ascarnit."
 Tuz les cuntat quanque il en oïd.
 Quant l'entent li reis Hugun, grains en fud e
 mariz :

¶ " Par ma fei ! dist li reis, Carles ad fait folie
 Quant il gaba de moi par si grant légèrie.
 Herberjai-les er-sair en mes cambres pérines.
 Si ne sunt aampli li gab si cum il les distrent,

Trancherai lur les testes od ma spée furbie.”

E mandet de ses humes en avant de cēnt mile,

Il lur a cumandet que aient vestu brunies,

E capes afublez, e ceintes espées burnies.

Il entrent al palais, entur lui s’asistrent.

Karles vint de muster, quant la messe fu dite,

Il e li duze per, les fères cumpainies.

Devant vait li emperère, car il est li plus riches ;

E portet en sa main un ramisel de olive.

Li reis Hugun le vit, de luinz le contraliet :

“ Carles, pur quei gabastes de moi e escarnites ?

Er-sair vus herberjai en mes cambres pérines :

N’el dusez jà penser pa si grant légèrie.

Si ore ne sunt aampli li gab que vus déistes,

Trancherai-vus les testes od ma spée furbie.”

Quant l’entent l’emperère, si se creinst de sai

E regardet Franceis, les fères compaignies :

“ Del vin e del claret fumes er-sair tuz ivres.

Jo quid qui li reis out en sa cambre s’espie.

Sire, dist Carlemaines, er-sair nus herbergastes,

Del vin e de el asez nus en donastes.

Si est tel custume en France, à Paris e à Cartres,

Quant Franceis sunt culchiez, que se giunt e

gabent

E si dient ambure e saver e folage.

Ore me lesez parler à mun ruiste barnage,

Si vus en responderai volentères par uionage.”

“ A fei! ço dist li reis, trop i out grant huntage.

Par ma fei, ço dist Hugun, e par ma blanche
barbe !

Quant de mei partirez, jà ne gaberet mais altre.”

¶ Carlemaines s'en turnet e li .xii. pers od lui,

E vunt en un conseil desuz un arc usud :

“ Seignurs, dist l'emperère, mal nus est avenud.

Del vin e del claret tant éumes béud

E desimes tele chose que estre ne dust.”

E ad fait les reliques apporter devant lui ;

A ureisuns se getent, si unt lur culpes batud

E prient Deu del cel e la sue vertud

Del rei Hugun le Fort que il les garisset ui,

Que encuntre lur est forment irascud.

Atant ast-vus un angele qui Deus i aparut,

E unt à Carlemain, si l'ad releved sus :

“ Carlemain, ne t'esmaer, ço te mandet Jhésus.

Des gas que er-sair desistes grant folie fud.

Ne gabez mès hume, ço te cumandet Christus.

Va, si fas cumencer : jà n'en faldrat uns.”

L'emperère l'entent, leez e joiant en fud.

¶ Carlemaines de France il fud leved en peez

E out drescé sa main, en croiz seigna sun chef

E ad dit à Franceis : “ Pas ne vus esmaez,

Devant lu rei Hugun al palais en venez.”

¶ “ Sire, dist Carlemaines, ne puus lesser n’el die.
Er-seir nus herberjastes en vos cambres pérines.
Del vin e del claret li asquanz furent ivres.

Quant de nus turnastes, grant outrage féistes :
En la cambre leisastes oveoc nus vostre espie.
Nus savum itele terre ù custume est asise,
Si vus l’éusez fait, i ust félunie.

Nus les aamplirum, ne puet remaner mie.
Ki en avez coisit, icil comencerat primes.”

¶ E dist Hugun le Fort : “ N’el ad mescoisi mie.

Ci astat Oliver, qui dist si grant folie
Que une sule nuit avereit cent feiz ma fille.

Fel seie en tutes curz si jo li n’el délivre !

Si ne li abandon, dunc ne me pris-jo mie ;

Mais faille une sule feiz par sa recreantise,

Trancherai-lui la teste à ma spée furbie.

Il e li duze per serunt livred à martirie.”

Carlemaines s’en rist, qui en Deu s’en afiod,

E dist al altre mot jà mar l’en larred.

Tute jur se déportent, giuent e esbanient ;

Nule ren que il demandent ne lur atarge mie,

Tresque il vint à la nuit que tut est aserie.

¶ Li reis fait en sa cambre conduire sa fille.

Purtendue est trestute de pailles e de curtines.

Ele out la carn tant blanche cum flur en esté.

Oliver i entrat, si començat à rire.

Quant le vit la pucele, mult est aspourie ;
Purquant si fud curteise, gente parole ad dite :
“ Sire, eissistis de France pur nus femes ocire ? ”
E respund Oliver : “ Ne dutez, bele amie.
Si crere me volez, tute en serrez garie.”
Oliver gist el lit lez la fille le rei,
Devers se la turnet, si la beisat .iiij. feiz.
Ele fud ben cointe, e il dist que curteis :
“ Dame, mult estes bele, car estes fille de rei :
Pur eoc si dis mun gab, jà mar vus en crendrez.
De vus mes volentez aamplir, ço ne quier avoir.”
“ Sire, dist la pucele, aiez merci de mei :
Jamès ne serrai lée, se vous me huniset.”
“ Bele, dist Oliver, al vostre cumant seit ;
Mais m’en cuvent que m’aquitet vers lu rei :
De vus frai ma drue, jà ne quer altre avoir.”
Cele fud ben curteise, si l’en plevit sa fei.
Li quens ne li fist la nuit mès que .xxx. feiz.
¶ Al matin, par sun l’albe, i est venuz li reis
E apelat sa fille, si li dist en requeit :
“ Dites-mei, bele fille, ad le vus fait .c. feiz ? ”
Cele li respunt : “ Oïl, sire reis.”
Ne fait à demander si irascud fu li reis,
E vint al palais à Carlemaines séait :
“ Li primers est gariz ; encantères est, ço crei.
Ore voil saveir des altres si mençunge est u veir.”

¶ Dolenz fud li reis del gab que est aampliz,
E dist Carlemaines : “ Li primers est gariz,
E voir saveir des altres s’il ferunt altresì.
Cil comencerat, ki en avez coisit.”

“ Là véez ci Willeme, filz le cunte Ameri.
Ore prenget la pelote ke en la cambre gist.
Se issi ne la getet cum il er-seir le dist,
Trancherai-lui la teste à mun brant acerin ;
Il e li .xii. pers sunt venuz à lur fin.”

ORe veit li quens Guillames que li gas fud sur
lui,

Dunc desfublet ses paus dunt li beveris fud bruns,
Par les neiles de paile les ad getet jus,
Vint errant en la cambre ù la pelote fud,
A une main la levet, si la trait par vertud,
Si la lessat aler que trestut l’unt véud,
Mais de quarante teises ad del mur abatud :
Ne fu mie par force, mès par Deu vertud,
Pur amur Carlemain chi’s i out acunduit.
Dolenz fud li reis Hugun de sun palais ki fud
fenduz,

Si ad dit à ses humes : “ Mal gabement ad ci.
Par la fei que vus dei, n’en est bel ne gentilz.
Ces sunt ancantur qui sunt entrez céenz,
Volent tenir ma tere e tuz mes casemenz.

Ore voil saver des altres si ferunt ensement ;
Mais si un en fault, par Deu omnipotent !
Demain les frai pendre en sun cel pin al vent
A unes forz estaches, n'en averunt raidement.”
¶ “ Sire, dist Carlemaines, volez-en mès des gas ?
Ki en avez coisit, cil recumencerat.”
E dist Hugun li Forz : “ Veez ci Bernard,
Filz le cunte Aimer, ki de ço se vantat
Que ile grant ewe que brut à cel val
Que il la freit eisir tute de sun canal,
Entrer en la citet, curre de tutes parz,
Mai mames munter en mun plus halt palais
Que n'en purrai décéndre tresque il cumandereit.”

ORe set li quens Bernard lui estut cumencer,
E dist à Carlemain : “ Damne-Deu en priez.”
Il vent curant al ewe, si ad les guez seigneur.
Deus i fist miracles, li glorijs del cel,
Que tute la grant ewe fait isir de sun bied,
Aspandere les camps, que tuz le virent ben,
Entrer en la citez e emplir les celers,
La gent lui rei Hugun e moiller e guaer.
En la plus halte tur li reis s'en fuid à ped.
Desur un pin antif est Carles al vis fer,
Il e li duze pers. Li barun chevalier
Prient dampne-Deu qui de eauls ait pited.

¶ Desur un pin antif est Carlemaines,
Il e li duze per, le gentes cumpaines.
Oït lu rei Hugun sus en la tur deplaindre,
Sun trésor li durat, si'l cundurât en France
E devendrat ses homes, de lui tendrat sun règne.
Quant l'entend l'e[m]perère, pitet en a mult grande;
Envers humilitet se deit-eom ben enfreindre;
E priet à Jhésu que cele ewe remaignet.
Deus i fist grant vertut pur amur Carlemaigne.
L'eve ist de la citet, si s'en vait par les plaines,
Reentret en sun canal: les rives en sunt pleines.
Des put ben li reis jus de la tur decendre,
E vent à Carlemaigne desuz l'umbre de une ente:
"A feiz! dreiz emperère, jo sai ke Deus vus aime.
Tis hom voil devenir, de tei tendrai mun règne,
Mon trésor te durrai, si frai amener en France."
"Volez-en mès des gas, sire?" dist Carlemaigne.
E dist Hugun li Forz: "Ne de ceste semaine.
Si tuz sunt aampli, jà ne ert jur ke ne me plaigne."
¶ "Sire, dist Carlemaines al rei Hugun le Fort,
Ore estes-vus mis heoms, véant tuz les noz.
Hui devums-nus faire feste, barnage e grant
déport,
E porterum ensemble les corunes à or.
Pur la vostre amistet prest sui la mei enport."
"E jo, sire, la mei, dist Hugun, al vostre los;

Si ferum processiuu là dedenz cel clos.”

Karlemaines portet la grant corone à or,

Li reis Hugun la sue plus basement un poi.

Karlemaines fud graidre plein ped e .iij. pouz.

Franceis les esgardent, n’i out un n’en parolt :

“ Ma dame la réine dist folie e tord.

Mult par est Karlemaines ber pur demener esforz.

Jà ne vendrum en terre, nostre ne seit li los.”

¶ Karlemaines portet corune dedenz Costentinoble,

Li reis Hugun la sue plus bassement uncore.

Franceis les esgardent, li plusur en parolent :

“ Ma dame la réine, ele dist mult que fole

Que preisat barnet si ben cum la vostre.”

Si ferunt processiuu là dedenz en cel encloistre.

La femme lu rei Hugun, ke sa corune emportet,

Par la main tent sa fille, ke ad le crin bloie.

Hù que veit Oliver volenters i parolt,

Fait lui contenance gente, amisté li portet,

Volenters le baisast ; mais pur sun père n’en oset.

Il entrent al muster cum il issent de l’encloistre.

Li ercevasque Turpin, ki maistre fud des ordres,

Il lur cantat la messe, e li barnet i ofret ;

Puis venent al palais si demeinant grant baldorie.

Franceis sunt al palais, tuz fud prest li digners,

Les tableles furent drecées, e sunt alez manger.

Nule ren que il demandent ne lur fud demured,

Asez unt veneisun de cerf e de sengler

E unt grues e gantes e pouns enpeverez.

Espandant lur portent le vin e le claret,

E cantent e vielent e rotent cil geugler.

¶ Li reis Hugun li Forz ad Carlemaine apeled :

“ Trestuz mes granz trésor vus seint abandunez.

Tant en prengent Franceis cum il en volderunt
porter.”

E dist li emperère : “ Tut iço lasset ester.

Jà n'en prendrai del vostre un denier muneed.

Jà unt-il tant del men que il n'el poent porter.

Mès dès ore le cunget, nus en cuvent aler.”

E dist Hugun li Forz : “ Jo n'el vus os véer.”

Les mulz lur tint-l'em as marbrins degreez.

E dist l'emperère : “ Si cum vus cumandez.”

Wnt sei entre-baiser, à Deu sunt cumandez.

Quant Franceis unt manget, dès ore s'en irrunt.

Les mulz e les sumers lur tint-om as péruns.

Si sunt muntez Franceis, que à joie s'en vunt.

La fille lu rei Hugun i curt tut à bandun

Là ù veit Oliver, si'l prent par sun gerun :

“ A vus ai-jo turnet ma amistet e ma amur.

Que m'enporterez en France, si m'en irrai od vus.”

“ Bele, dist Oliver, m'amur vus abandun.

Jo m'en irrai en France od mun seignur Carléun.”

¶ Mult fu lied e joius Carlemaines li ber,

Ki tel rei ad cunquis sanz bataille campel.
Que vus en ai-jo mès lunc plait à cunter ?
Il passent les païs, les estrange regnez,
Venuz sunt à Paris, à la bone citet,
E vunt à Saint-Denis, al muster sunt entrez.
Karlemaines se culget à oreisuns, li ber.
Quant il ad Deu preiet, si s'en est relevet,
Le clou e la corune si ad mis sur l'auter,
E les autres reliques départ par sun regnet.
Ilœc fud la réine, al pied li est caiet.
Sun mautalent li ad li reis tut pardunet
Pur l'amur del sépulcre que il ad aüret.

EXPLICIT.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.



GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

- a (p. 15, v. 357). *Read à.*
- â (p. 12, v. 283; p. 14, v. 337; p. 17, v. 428; p. 22, v. 535; p. 29, v. 698; p. 31, v. 742; p. 35, v. 851): with.
- (p. 12, v. 384; p. 14, v. 343; p. 33, v. 805; p. 34, v. 809): of.
- (p. 28, v. 659; p. 33, v. 796). *A fei*, in faith.
- aampli (p. 26, v. 632; p. 27, v. 646; p. 33, v. 801): accomplished. *Fr.* rempli.
- aamplir (p. 30, v. 719): to fulfill. *Ital.* empierre.
- aamplirum (p. 29, v. 690): will accomplish. *Fr.* remplirons.
- aampliz (p. 31, v. 735): accomplished.
- abaiset (s') (p. 26, v. 615): falls. *Ital.* abbasso.
- abandun (p. 29, v. 696; p. 35, v. 856): I give up. *Fr.* abandonne. *Ital.* abbandono.
- abandunat (p. 18, v. 433): gave [it] up.
- abandunez (p. 9, v. 222; p. 35, v. 839): abandoned, given up. *Fr.* abandonné; *Prov.* abandonatz (*Fierabras*, v. 410, &c.); *Span.* abandonado.
- abaterai (p. 21, v. 514): I will break down. *Fr.* abattrai.
- abatre (p. 26, v. 611): to knock down. *Fr.* abattre; *Span.* abatir; *Ital.* abbattere.
- abatud (p. 31, v. 750): broken down. *Fr.* abattu; *Prov.* abatuz (*Fierab.* v. 516.); *Ital.* abbattuto.
- Abilant (p. 11, v. 260): see the preface. *L'or d'ABY-LANT* is quoted in the 2nd vol. of *Perceforest*, as we learn from the editors of the *Fabl.*, vol. 1, p. 248, note 1. “ Et je vos di par la passion dont Diex maudist Corbitaz le Juif qui forja les trente pièces

d'argent en la tour d'*Abilent* à trois liues de Jherusalem, dont Diex fu venduz." etc.

(*Le Diz de l'Erberie* by Rutebeuf, vol. I, p. 191 of Méon's second collection, and p. 27 of the append. to the 14th vol. of Legrand's *Fabl.*, Renouard's edition.)

There was formerly in Normandy a place named *Abillant* which is now unknown:

Revonminic et *Abillant*
e li chastel de Garillant;
Abillant siet sus Saireport.

(*Le Roman de Rou*, v. 400.—vol. I, p. 20.)

acer (p. 2, v. 25; p. 19, v. 476; p. 22, v. 536; p. 23, v. 548 and 552; p. 24, v. 578): steel. Fr. *acier*; Span. *acero*; Ital. *acciajo*.

acerin (p. 31, v. 742): of steel. Prov. *aceyris* (*Fierab.* v. 1090).

aclinet (p. 6, v. 146): he bows. Prov. *aclinar* (*Gloss. Occit. de M. de Rohegude*).

acuillit (p. 15, v. 370): struck.

acunduit (p. 31, v. 752): led, conducted. Fr. *conduits*.

acunseuz (p. 22, v. 526): caught. Prov. *acossegutz* (*Gloss. Occitan.*).

ad (*passim*): has. Fr. *a*.

adenz (p. 16, v. 389): prone. Prov. *adens* (*Gloss. Occit.*).
sovent *asdenz*, sovent envers.

(*Le Roman de Rou*, v. 579.—vol. I, p. 29.)

chaent *asdenz*, chaent envers.

(*Ibid.* v. 6905.—vol. I, p. 348.)

From this word is derived *adenter*:

lors vient au borgois, si *l'adente*
tot estendu encontre terre.

(*du Prestre et de la Dame*, v. 126.—*Fabliaux et contes*, edit. of 1808, vol. IV, p. 185.)

adrecéement (p. 12, v. 296): straight.

adubet (p. 19, v. 458). *D'or adubet*, garnished with

gold. *Prov.* adobatz (*Fier.* v. 1039, 1048, etc.);
Ital. addobbato.

adure (p. 13, v. 324). *Tant cum ma terre adure*, as far as
 my land extends.

adurez (p. 3, v. 62 and 65): hardened. *Prov.* abdurat
 (*Fierab.* v. 900, etc.); *Ital.* addurato; *Lat.* duratus.

aemplir (p. 23, v. 558): to fill. *Fr.* emplir.

aez (p. 13, v. 323). *N'aez cure*, do not care. *Fr.* n'ayez
 cure.

afeutrent (p. 4, v. 82): harness.

li chevaliers les deniers prent,
 et Huet saisi la jument
 qui moult estoit bien *affeutrée*.

(*Fabliaux et contes*, Paris, 1808, 8vo. vol. II, p. 419.)

afiod (p. 29, v. 700). *En Deu s'en afiod*, put his trust
 in God.

afublet (p. 24, v. 583). *En mun chef afublet*, put on
 my head.

afublez (p. 27, v. 636): put on. *The modern french*
word is s'affubler de.

aguilun (p. 12, v. 286): goad, sting. *Fr.* aiguillon;
Span. aguijon.

aïe (p. 10, v. 243). *Deus aïe*, may God help.

These words were the war cry of the ancient
 Normans. See *l'Estoire e la Généalogie des ducs qui*
unt esté par ordre en Normendie, Harl. MS. 1717. fol.
 201, v^o. col. 2, and *le Roman de Rou*, vol. I, p. 111,
 v. 2222; p. 201, v. 3942; p. 203, v. 3976; p. 238,
 v. 4665, etc.

Aimer (p. 32. v. 765).

ainz (p. 6, v. 122; p. 21, v. 517; p. 26, v. 615):
 before. *Ital.* anzi (*prep.*); *Span.* antes.

ajude (p. 14, v. 326): may help. *Span.* ayude.

Diex *ajue*, or avomes hoste.

(*Fabl. et contes*, edit. 1808, vol. IV, p. 211.)

Dex aït à Richart par sa sainte bonté!

(*Le Roman de Rou*, v. 3242.—vol. I, p. 165.)

Monjoya! dis, *ajuda*. Son caval a virat.

(*Fierabras*, v. 3237.)

Dieus *ajude* a 'n Gui: car trop poyran estar.

(*Fierabras*, v. 3108.)

Dami-Dieu lor *ajut*, lo filh santa Maria!

(*Fierabras*, v. 3889.)

al (p. 1, v. 6; p. 5, v. 118; p. 7, v. 171; p. 10, v. 239, 248 and 249; p. 17, v. 415; p. 19, v. 468; p. 30, v. 727). in the. *Fr.* au; *Ital.* al.

— (p. 3, v. 59; p. 8, v. 180; p. 11, v. 252; p. 25, v. 592; p. 29, v. 701; p. 34, v. 831; p. 36, v. 868): at the. *Fr.* à l', au.

— (p. 5, v. 110; p. 6, v. 134, 135 and 144; p. 14, v. 330 and 335; p. 15, v. 370; p. 16, v. 390; p. 17, v. 405 and 427; p. 18, v. 448 and 450; p. 19, v. 471; p. 22, v. 533; p. 26, v. 620; p. 28, v. 682; p. 30, v. 732; p. 32, v. 760 and 773; p. 33, v. 802; p. 34, v. 830): to the. *Fr.* au.

— (p. 8, v. 173; p. 13, v. 319; p. 15, v. 373; p. 21, v. 499): on the.

— (p. 15, v. 355): upon the.

— (p. 19, v. 477; p. 23, v. 548): against the.

— (p. 20, v. 480): about the.

— (p. 19, v. 458; p. 21, v. 520; p. 32, v. 780): with the.

— (p. 26, v. 611). *Tresque al*, to the.

— (p. 27, v. 637; p. 34, v. 827; p. 36, v. 863): into the.

— (p. 30, v. 722; p. 33, v. 807): according to.

albe (p. 6, v. 142) (?)

— (p. 10, v. 239 and 248; p. 19, v. 468; p. 23, v. 564; p. 30, v. 727): dawn. *Fr.* aube; *Prov.* alba (*Fierabras*, v. 182.); *Ital.* and *Span.* alba.

alburs (p. 11, v. 266): a kind of tree called in French *aubier*; in Low-Lat. *alborium*, *aubor*. See Du Cange's and D. Carpentier's Glossaries in voc. and ARCUS 2. The etymon of this word seems to be *arbor*; *Ital.* *albore*, whence *arbuscula*, *alboricello*, *albuscello*.

- aléé (p. 12, v. 279): gone. *Fr.* allé.
 aleine (p. 19, v. 473): breath. *Fr.* haleine; *Prov.*
 alen, alena (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Ital.* lena; *Span.* aliento.
 aler (p. 19, v. 462; p. 21, v. 502 and 513; p. 31, v.
 749; p. 35, v. 844): to go. *Fr.* aller; *Prov.* anar
 (*Fierab.* v. 2366).
 alet (p. 6, v. 144) and
 alez (p. 34, v. 832): gone. *Fr.* allé.
 aleytat (p. 8, v. 187): suckled. *Fr.* alaita; *Ital.*
 allattare.
 Alixandre (p. 15, v. 366): Alexander.
 almande (p. 24, v. 581): (?) See *Du Cange's Glossary*,
 VOC. ALAMANDINÆ.
 alne (p. 25, v. 606): yard. *Fr.* aune.
 altar (p. 5, v. 114): altar. *Fr.* autel; *Prov.* autar,
 autier (*Fierabras*, v. 5 and 7.), altar (*Gloss. Occit.*);
Ital. and *Lat.* altare; *Span.* altar.
 altre (p. 6, v. 121; p. 9, v. 211; p. 15, v. 354, 360, 373 and
 375; p. 16, v. 390; p. 19, v. 477; p. 21, v. 503;
 p. 23, v. 548; p. 25, v. 603 and 608; p. 26, v. 612
 and 616; p. 28, v. 661; p. 30, v. 724 and 734; p.
 31, v. 737; p. 32, v. 758): other. *Fr.* autre; *Prov.*
 altra, altre (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Ital.* altro; *Lat.* alter.
 altresì (p. 15, v. 372; p. 31, v. 737): in like manner.
Prov. atressi (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Ital.* altresì.
 amblant (p. 11, v. 275; p. 12, v. 287 and 298) and
 amblanz (p. 4, v. 89; p. 14, v. 340): ambling.
 amblure (p. 13, v. 319; p. 14, v. 329): amble. *Eng.*
 & *Fr.* — *Prov.* ambladura (*Fierab.* v. 838); *Ital.*
 ambiadura.

querez robe à vostre talant
 et palefroï bel et amblant
 qui souef vous port l'ambléure.

(du Chevalier à la robe vermeille, v. 255.—*Fabliaux
 et contes* . . . à Paris, chez B. Warée, MDCCCVIII,
 vol. III, p. 280.)

Imbléure was also made use of, as would appear
 from this passage:

après s'en vont grant aléure,
 ne chevauchent pas l'imbléure.

(*du Soucretain et de la fame au chevalier*, v. 427.—
Fabl. et contes, vol. iv, p. 133.)

ambure (p. 27, v. 656): (?)

amer (p. 17, v. 404; p. 18, v. 433): to love, like. *Fr.*
 aimer; *Ital. & Lat.* amare; *Prov. & Span.* amar
 (*Fierab.* v. 622).

amereit (p. 20, v. 492): he would love. *Fr.* aimeroit.
 Ameri (p. 31, v. 739).

amiral (p. 18, v. 432): emir.

amisté (p. 34, v. 825) and

amisted (p. 3, v. 54) and

amistet (p. 7, v. 154; p. 8, v. 190; p. 13, v. 316; p.
 33, v. 806; p. 35, v. 854) and

amistez (p. 7, v. 166; p. 8, v. 182): friendship. *Fr.*
 amitié; *Prov.* amistat (*Fierab.* v. 4116); *Ital.*
 amistà; *Span.* amistad.

amunt (p. 13, v. 318): above.

amur (p. 2, v. 32; p. 31, v. 752; p. 35, v. 854 and
 856; p. 36, v. 870): love, sake. *Fr.* amour; *Ital.*,
Span. & Lat. amor.

ancantur (p. 31, v. 756): enchanters. *Fr.* enchanteurs.

anceis (p. 20, v. 490): before.

angele (p. 23, v. 672): angel. *Fr.* ange; *Prov.* angil
 (*Fierab.* v. 1454); *Ital.* angelo; *Span.* angel.

angle (p. 15, v. 377): angels. *Fr.* anges.

antif, ve (p. 5, v. 108; p. 12, v. 300; p. 25, v. 594; p.
 32, v. 780; p. 33, v. 783): ancient.

cil clerc dient que n'est pas sens
 qu' escrive estoire d'*antif* tens,
 quant jo ne's escriis en latin,
 et que je perc mon tans en fin.

(*Partonopeus de Blois*, M. Robert's edit., vol. i, p. 4,
 v. 77.)

riches fu li tournois desous la tour *antive*.

(*le Romancero françois*, p. 18, v. 15.)

“ M. Paris explique ce mot par *haute*, du latin *altus*.
 Je ne crois pas que, dans les diverses transmutations

de lettres, l'L se change jamais en N.* Dans le vers cité, ANTIVE vient d'*antif*, latin ANTIQUUS. L'ancienne traduction du Livre des Rois commence ainsi : "un bers fu jà en l'*antif* pople Deu e out nom Helcana," p. 1.—*Journal des Savans*, febr. 1834, p. 108, note 1, art. of M. Raynouard.

Be this as it may, M. Paris persists in his interpretation of the word. See *li Romans de Garin le Loherain*, vol. II, p. 161, note 1.

anuels (p. 6, v. 126): annual. Fr. annuelles.

"In festis ann[u]alibus, id est in Nativitate Domini, in Pascha, in Pentecoste, & in Omnium Sanctorum," etc.—*Recueil de plusieurs pieces curieuses servant a l'histoire de Bourgogne . . .* par feu Messire Estienne Perard. à Paris, chez Clavde Cramoisy. M.DC.LXIV. in-fol. p. 245. See also p. 339, and Du Cange's *Observations sur l'histoire de S. Lovys*, p. 108.

anuit (p. 19, v. 467) and

anut (p. 20, v. 488; p. 26, v. 626): to-day (?)

quer jo li manderai *anuit* u al matin

k'il lait ester ma terre, si tienge son chemin.

(*Le Roman de Rou*, v. 3443.—vol. I, p. 175.)

cunté à l'abé la vérité

ù vus avez *anuit* esté.

(Ibid. v. 5652.—vol. I, p. 287.)

aparut (p. 28, v. 672): caused to appear.

apelat (p. 17, v. 419; p. 30, v. 728): he called. Fr. appela.

apeled (p. 35, v. 838): called. Fr. appelé; Ital. appellato.

apelet (p. 4, v. 94; p. 12, v. 276 and 278): he calls. Fr. appèle.

— (p. 9, v. 215; p. 11, v. 250): called. Fr. appelé.

apert (p. 10, v. 239 and 248): appears.

apostles (p. 5, v. 115; p. 6, v. 140; p. 8, v. 174):

* Yet we have Anglo-Saxon cild; English, child; Old High Dutch, chint; New High Dutch, kind.

- apostles. *Fr.* apôtres; *Prov.* apostols (*Fierab.* v. 1265); *Ital.* apostoli; *Span.* apostolos.
- apris (p. 16, v. 386): learned. *Fr.* appris.
- aprocet (p. 16, v. 398): approaches. *Fr.* approche.
- aprocet (se) (p. 5, v. 119): approaches. *Fr.* s'approche.
- aquitet (p. 30, v. 723): I should acquit. *Fr.* acquite.
- arant (p. 12, v. 283 and 285): ploughing. *Lat.* arans.
- arc (p. 28, v. 663): arch. *Fr.* arceau; *Prov.* arc, which in the *Gloss. Occit.* is explained *voûte, caveau*.
- arcevesche (p. 4, v. 87) and
- arceveske (p. 3, v. 64) and
- arcevesque (p. 20, v. 493): archbishop. *Fr.* archevêque; *Prov.* arzivesque (*Fierab.* v. 4885); *Ital.* arcivescovo; *Span.* arzobispo.
- aret (p. 12, v. 296): ploughing.
- art (p. 18, v. 442): burns. *Prov.* art (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Lat.* ardet; *Ital.* arde.
- as (p. 1, v. 6): in the. *Fr.* au.
- (p. 2, v. 20; p. 4, v. 89): on the.
- (p. 2, v. 31; p. 10, v. 237 (the 2nd) and 246; p. 35, v. 846 and 350): at the. *Fr.* aux.
- (p. 5, v. 111; p. 8, v. 174; p. 10, v. 237 (the 1st), p. 17, v. 418): to the. *Fr.* aux.
- (p. 6, v. 121; p. 18, v. 447): in the.
- (p. 7, v. 172; p. 11, v. 270; p. 14, v. 338): with the.
- (p. 11, v. 269; p. 24, v. 570). *Jokes as, desque as, to the.* *Fr.* jusqu'aux.
- (p. 17, v. 412). *Read* aspendant, and see espendant.
- asaier (p. 21, v. 516): to try, attempt. *Fr.* essayer; *Ital.* assaggiare.
- ascarnit (p. 26, v. 626): scorned.
- ascer (p. 7, v. 172): steel. *Fr.* acier.
- ascute (p. 15, v. 376): listens to. *Fr.* écoute.
- aserie (p. 29, v. 704): quiet.
- aset (p. 10, v. 242) and
- asez (p. 4, v. 78; p. 17, v. 410; p. 26, v. 626; p. 27, v. 653; p. 35, v. 834): enough. *Fr.* assez; *Prov.*

- assatz (*Fierab.* v. 557.); *Ital.* assai; *Lat.* ad satis.
- asise (p. 29, v. 688): established.
- asist (s') (p. 5, v. 120; p. 16, v. 387 and 400): he sat.
Fr. s'assit.
- asistrent (s') (p. 27, v. 637): they sat. *Fr.* s'assirent.
- aspendere (p. 32, v. 776): to spread itself over.
- asandre (p. 23, v. 557): to spread itself. *Fr.* épandre;
Ital. spandere; *Lat.* expandere.
- aspourie (p. 30, v. 709): afraid. *Ital.* impaurita.
- asquanz (p. 11, v. 271; p. 14, v. 339; p. 29, v. 685):
some. *Fr.* aucuns.
- assai (p. 21, v. 510): trial. *Fr.* essai.
- astant (p. 19, v. 475). *En astant*, standing.
- astat (p. 29, v. 693): is present. *Lat.* adstat.
- ast-vus (p. 28, v. 672): behold.
- at (p. 3, v. 49; p. 10, v. 245; p. 13, v. 321): has.
Fr. a.
- at (p. 23, v. 549; p. 25, v. 605): may have. *Fr.* ait.
- atant (p. 11, v. 253 and 275; p. 12, v. 298; p. 14, v.
333; p. 28, v. 672): now.
- atarge (p. 29, v. 703): is delayed.
- atargeant (p. 12, v. 282): delaying.
- attendet (p. 16, v. 397): wait for. *Fr.* attendez.
- atés (p. 26, v. 613): hasty.
- aunz (p. 4, v. 74): years. *Fr.* ans; *Ital.* & *Lat.* anni;
Span. años.
- aürer (p. 4, v. 70; p. 7, v. 155): to worship. *Fr.*
adorez; *Ital.* & *Lat.* adorare; *Span.* adorar.
- aüret (p. 36, v. 870): worshiped.
- auter (p. 3, v. 59; p. 36, v. 866): altar.
- aveir (p. 13, v. 314; p. 30, v. 724): properties, pos-
sessions. *Fr.* avoir.
- p. 30, v. 719) (?)
- aveiz (p. 8, v. 53): you have. *Fr.* avez.
- avenanz (p. 11, v. 273): well looking, graceful. *Fr.*
avenants; *Ital.* avvenenti.
- avenud (p. 28, v. 664) and
- avenuz (p. 8, v. 184): happened. *Fr.* advenu; *Ital.*
avvenuto.

- aveogle (p. 11, v. 257): blind. *Fr.* aveugle; *Low-Lat.* abocellus, avoculus, abocellis, aboculis.
- aver (p. 2, v. 27): property, possession. *Fr.* avoir.
- (p. 10, v. 229): to have. *Fr.* avoir; *Ital.* avere; *Span.* haber; *Lat.* habere.
- averai (p. 22, v. 534; p. 23, v. 561) and
- averari (p. 4, v. 75): I shall have. *Fr.* aurai.
- averat (p. 10, v. 236): shall have. *Fr.* aura.
- averei (p. 3, v. 57): I shall have. *Fr.* aurai.
- avereit (p. 29, v. 694): he would have. *Fr.* auroit.
- averez (p. 7, v. 162 and 163; p. 8, v. 175, 177 and 180): you shall have. *Fr.* aurez.
- avernant (p. 14, v. 344): pleasant to the sight.
- averunt (p. 32, v. 761): they shall have. *Fr.* auront.
- bachelor (p. 18, v. 454): young man. *Low-Lat.* baccalarius.
- bæl (p. 9, v. 216): beautiful. *Fr.* bel, beau; *Ital.* & *Span.* bello.
- Baivère (p. 5, v. 101): Bavaria. *Fr.* Bavière.
- baldorie (p. 34, v. 830): joy.
- banc (p. 14, v. 343): benches. *Fr.* bancs; *Ital.* & *Span.* banco; *Old High Dutch*, panh; *Anglo-Saxon*, benc (f) (*Beowulf*, l. 651, 979.); *Old Sax.* benki; *Low-Lat.* bancus, banciaus, banchius, banca, bancha.
- bandun (p. 21, v. 502; p. 35, v. 852). *Curt tut à bandun*, runs all wild. See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc.*
- ABANDUM.

Jcham in hire *bandoun*.

- (Ritson's *Ancient Songs*, ed. m.bcc.xc. p. 24.) see also Ritson's *Glossary to Metr. Rom. voc.* Bandoun.
- barnage, s (p. 9, v. 219; p. 12, v. 277; p. 13, v. 309 and 312; p. 27, v. 657): baronage.
- (p. 9, v. 206; p. 33, v. 804). *Demeinent grant barnage*, they lead a baronial train; *faire barnage*, id.
- barnet (p. 11, v. 254; p. 34, v. 820 and 829) and
- barnez (p. 3, v. 50; p. 7, v. 152; p. 16, v. 400): baronage. *Prov.* barnat (*Fierab.* v. 901).
- barun, s (p. 1, v. 4; p. 10, v. 241, 246 and 249; p. 32,

- v. 781) *Engl. and Fr.*: baron. *Ital.* barone; *Span.* baron.
 basement (p. 34, v. 810): low. *Fr.* bassement; *Ital.* bassamente.
 bastid (p. 15, v. 367): he built. *Fr.* bâtit.
 bataille (p. 18, v. 452): battle. *Fr.* bataille; *Prov.* batalha (*Fierab.* v. 4617); *Ital.* battaglia; *Span.* batalla; *Low-Lat.* batalia, batalea.
 batud (p. 28, v. 668): beaten. *Fr.* battu. See culpes.
 bealtet (p. 6, v. 123; p. 18, v. 448): beauty. *Fr.* beauté; *Old Span.* beltat (*Alexandro*, st. 970); *Ital.* beltà.
 beer (p. 7, v. 156): worthy. See bers.
 beisat (p. 30, v. 715): he kissed. *Fr.* baisa; *Ital.* baciò.
 bele (p. 30, v. 717, 722 and 729): beautiful, fair. *Fr.* belle; *Lat. Ital. and Span.* bella; *Port.* belha.
 ben (*passim*): well. *Fr. and Span.* bien; *Ital. and Lat.* bene.
 bendes (p. 9, v. 201): bands. *Fr.* bandes; *Ital.* bende.
 benesquid (p. 8, v. 177): blessed. *Fr.* bénit.

Le corn *benesquit* et seigna.

(*Lai d'Havelok le Danois*, Paris, chez Silvestre, MDCCCXXXIII, 8°, p. 27, v. 905.)

- beos (p. 13, v. 316 and 317; p. 17, v. 427): oxen. *Fr.* bœufs; *Ital.* bovi; *Lat.* boves.
 ber (p. 34, v. 814; p. 35, v. 858; p. 36, v. 864): baron. *Prov.* bar. See bers.
 Bérenger (p. 3, v. 63; p. 22, v. 540).
 Berin (p. 3, v. 63).
 Bernand (p. 3, v. 65).
 Bernard (p. 3, v. 553; p. 32, v. 764 and 771).
 bers (p. 21, v. 520; p. 22, v. 532): baron.

See on this word M. Raynouard, *Journ. des Sav.* June 1820, p. 368, 369; and Decemb. 1828, p. 737. The Gothic word *wairs* (m), A. S. *pepn*, answer in every respect to the Latin *vir*. *Baro* came, in all probability, from the Teutonic languages into Latin,

and there was used in a contemptuous sense, as of a German *slave*; here however the Teutonic word was not *wer*, but *beorn*, *miles*, *vir fortis*. From this latter word came *baron* in all its senses, as in the modern Spanish, *varon*, and *varonil*, *manly*: for, whatever may be thought by those who know nothing about the Teutonic languages, W and B are in no one of them capable of substitution for one another. *Beorn* like *Eorl*, meant originally *a warrior*, then *a man*, and lastly *a man holding a peculiar situation of honour*, in English *Earl* and *Baron*. The transposition of the vowel in certain cases when followed by *r*, as A. S. *ǣp̃r* for *ǣp̃*, *gramen*; *bip̃nan* for *bip̃nnan*, *ardere*; *ip̃nan* for *ip̃nnan*, *currere*, will readily account for the second syllable in *Barun*, &c. vid. Grimm. *Deut. Gram.* vol. i, p. 244.

Berterain (p. 14, v. 327).

Berteraram (p. 4, v. 94).

Bertram (p. 3, v. 65; p. 23, v. 565; p. 25, v. 591).

béud (p. 28, v. 665): drunk. *Fr.* bu; *Ital.* bevuto.

béuz (p. 18, v. 447): drunk. *Fr.* bu.

beveris (p. 31, v. 745): beaver. *Lat.* fiber; *Anglo-Saxon*; *beƿon*; *Low-Lat.* bever; *Ital.* bevero. See Du Cange's *Gloss. ad Script. med. & inf. lat.* in voce.

bevrai (p. 24, v. 585): I will drink. *Fr.* boirai; *Ital.* berro.

bied (p. 32, v. 775): bed. *Anglo-Saxon*, *beð* (n); *Low-Lat.* bierum, bietum, biezium, bedum.

bise (p. 25, v. 599): doe. *Fr.* biche; *Low-Lat.* bichia.

blans (p. 11, v. 268): white. *Fr.* blancs; *Span.* blanco; *Ital.* bianco. The MS. has *blaus*.

blianz (p. 14, v. 337): a kind of garment, commonly called *bliaut*, *blialt*. *Prov.* blial, bliaut, blizaut (*Gloss. Occit.*). See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc.* BLIAUDUS; and the *Gentleman's Magazine*, Feb. 1834, p. 168—169.

bloi, e (p. 16, v. 402; p. 20, v. 486; p. 34, v. 823): fair. *Fr.* blond, e; *Prov.* bloi, bloia (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Low-Lat.* bloius.

bone (p. 36, v. 862): good. *Fr.* bonne; *Ital.* buona;
Span. buena; *Lat.* bona.

braines (p. 16, v. 381): (?)

li forestiers vos bués enmaine,
 il dist que en l'autre semaine
 li emblastes par nuit trois chesnes
 qui vous cousteront quatre *braines*.

(*De Constant Duhamel*, v. 317.—*Fabliaux et Contes*,
 vol. III, p. 306.)

In the glossary which is at the end of this volume,
 this word is explained: "Espèce de monnoie ... c'est
 aussi un poisson de rivière."

branc (p. 19, v. 462) and

brans (p. 23, v. 547) and

brant (p. 31, v. 742): sword. *Prov.* bran; *Anglo-Saxon*,
 bþand; *Old Norse*, brandr; *Ital.* brando; *Low-lat.*
 branca.

braz (p. 7, v. 163; p. 13, v. 304) *sing.* & *plur.*: arm.

Fr. bras; *Ital.* braccio; *Span.* brazo; *Lat.* brachium.

brisier (p. 23, v. 547): to break. *Fr.* briser.

brochaunt (p. 4, v. 90): spurring.

brochent (p. 5, v. 107): spur.

brochet (p. 14, v. 329): spurs.

bruant (p. 15, v. 370; p. 19, v. 473 and 477): noisy,
 roaring. *Fr.* bruyant.

brunies (p. 27, v. 635): cuirasses, corslets. *Low-lat.*

brunea, brunia, bronja; *Goth.* Brunjô; *Old High*

Dutch, prunnja; *Anglo-Saxon*, byþne; *Dan.* Brynje.

Brusban (p. 3, v. 65).

oiez, segnor, por Dieu omnipotent,
 que dame Diex vos doinst honor et joie grant!
 oï avez conter de *Bernart de Braibant*
 et d'Ernaut de Beaulande et d'Aimeri son enfant.

(Beginning of the *Roman de Garin de Montglaiue*,
 MS. La Vall., at Paris, n° 2729.)

bruns (p. 31, v. 745): brown. *Fr.* brun; *Prov.*

- brus (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Anglo-Saxon*, brún; *Germ.* braun; *Ital. & Span.* bruno; *Low-Lat.* brunus.
- brut (p. 23, v. 555; p. 32, v. 766): resounds. *Fr.* bruit.
- buc (p. 3, v. 55): trunk of the body. *Fr.* buste; *New High Dutch*, bauch; *Low-Lat.* buca. See Du Cange's *Gloss. in voce*.
- buche (p. 15, v. 353): mouth. *Fr.* bouche; *Prov.* bucha (*Gloss. Occit.*); *Ital.* bocca; *Span.* boca; *Lat.* bucca.
- buglent (p. 15, v. 358): roar. *Fr.* beuglent.
- Burgoine (p. 5, v. 100): Burgundy. *Fr.* Bourgogne.
- burnies (p. 27, v. 636): burnished. *Fr.* brunies; *Low-lat.* brunitus, brunus.
- .c. (p. 4, v. 73; p. 9, v. 220; p. 30, v. 729): one hundred. *Fr.* cent; *Ital.* cento; *Span.* ciento; *Lat.* centum.
- caière (p. 12, v. 288): chair. *Fr.* chaire, chaise; *Old Span.* cádera (*Alex. st.* 1618 and 2431).
- en la caière s'est assise.
- (*Du Bouchier d'Abbeville*, v. 326.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 11.)
- caiet (p. 36, v. 868): fallen. *Fr.* chu; *Span.* caido; *Ital.* caduto.
- calcet (p. 21, v. 517): expelled. *Fr.* chassé.
- caldères (p. 24, v. 568): chauldrons. *Fr.* chaudières; *Ital.* caldaia, caldaio, caldara; *Span.* caldera; *Low-Lat.* caldaria, caldarium.
- Cales (p. 4, v. 91): Charles.
- calice (p. 8, v. 177): chalice. *Ital.* calice; *Span.* caliz.
- “Calix in quo Sacramentum sanguinis sui Apostolis bibendum dedit, ostenditur ad Mariæ Insulanæ, prope Lugdunum. Item, apud Helvios, in quodam Augustinensium cænobio.”—J. Calvin's *admonitio de reliquiis* among his *Tract. Theol. omn.* Amstelodami, M.DC.LXVII. fol., p. 205, col. 2.

tout prent, tout robe, tout pelice,
n'i a lessié croiz ne chalice.

(*Du Soucretain et de la Fame au Chevalier*, v. 331.—
Fabl. et Contes, vol. iv, p. 130.)

cambre (p. 17, v. 421; p. 18, v. 435, 439 and 447; p. 20, v. 487; p. 26, v. 619 and 631; p. 27, v. 644 and 651; p. 29, v. 684, 687 and 705; p. 31, v. 740 and 747): room. *Fr.* chambre; *Prov.* cambra; *Span.* cámara; *Ital. & Lat.* camera.

cameilz (p. 4, v. 73): camels. *Span.* camello; *Ital.* cammello; *Lat.* camelus.

campel (p. 36, v. 859). *Bataille campel*, pitched battle. *Ital.* battaglia campale; *Span.* batalla campal. See champel.

ce dit e retrait li autors
que deus riches empereors
venqui en un sol an, senz faille,
par estor *champel* en bataille.

(*Chronicle of Benoît de Sainte-More*, fol. 217, v^o, col. 1, v. 7.)

n'oscent pas cil vassal
enprendre bataille *champal*.

(*Ibid.*, fol. 229, v^o, col. 1, v. 31.)

et ségurement puet atendre
que la bataille aura *champal*.

(*Ibid.*, fol. 231, v^o, col. 1, v. 14.)

ne li faldront por rien d'estor *campal*.

(*Roman de Gérard de Roussillon*, MS. Harl. 4334, fol. 50, r^o, v. 13.)

campz (p. 23, v. 557; p. 32, v. 776): fields. *Fr.* champs; *Span.* campos; *Ital. & Lat.* campi.

canel (p. 23, v. 556): channel. *Fr. & Span.* canal; *Ital.* canale; *Lat.* canalis.

cantat (p. 34, v. 829): sang. *Fr.* chanta; *Ital.* cantò; *Lat.* cantavit.

cantent (p. 17, v. 413; p. 35, v. 837): sing. *Fr.* chantent; *Ital.* cantano; *Lat.* cantant.

canut (p. 22, v. 532) and

- canuz (p. 22, v. 538): hoary. *Fr.* chenu; *Ital.* canuto; *Span.* cano; *Lat.* canus, canutus.
- capel (p. 6, v. 146; p. 12, v. 292; p. 24, v. 581): hat. *Fr.* chapeau; *Ital.* cappello; *Low-Lat.* capellus.
- capés (p. 6, v. 143; p. 27, v. 636): cloaks, gowns. *Fr.* cape; *Isl.* kápa; *Anglo-Sax.* cæppe; *Germ.* Kappe; *Dan.* Kappe; *Ital.* cappa; *Span.* capa; *Low-Lat.* capa, cappa.

sire, ce n'est pas chose bele,
dit li moines, c'on me desrobe
en vostre terre de ma robe :
n'est-il bien hors de mémoire
qui met sa main sus un provoire ?
sire, ma *chape* m'ont tolue,
faites qu'ele me soit rendue.

(*Du povre Mercier.* v. 190.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, vol. III, p. 23.)

- carbuncles (p. 18, v. 442): carbuncle. *Fr.* escarboucle; *Prov.* carboncle (*Fierab.* v. 155); *Ital.* carbonchio; *Span.* carbunculo; *Lat.* carbunculus.
- cargés (p. 25, v. 605): load, burden. *Fr.* charge; *Span.* carga; *Ital.* carica; *Low-Lat.* cargia.
- Carle (p. 2, v. 41; p. 3, v. 51; p. 13, v. 303): Charles. *Germ.* Karl; *Ital.* Carlo; *Span.* Carlos.
- Carlemaigne (p. 33, v. 791): Charlemagne. The word *Charlemagne* seems to have become gradually considered as a corruption of *Carolus Magnus*; yet the probability is that it is no more than the German *Carloman*, or as it was probably pronounced in his own time *Charaloman*, and that out of this the Latin words arose. *Charal* in Old High Dutch denotes *vir*, Anglo-Saxon, *ceopl*, which originally represented the *male* in contradistinction to the female, but finally came to mean one of a particular class, a free man not noble; *ceopulan* is *to take a husband*. The word *charaloman* meant therefore originally no more than *vir fortis, eximius*, and its corresponding Old Norse *karlmaþr* is used in the same sense. “Das ahd.

charl, *charal* ist hauptsächlich vir in sinne von maritus, das altn. *karl* vir, mas und maritus. auch hier wieder ein ähnliches compositum verwandter wörter, *charlaman*, *carlomanus*, Altn. *karl-maþr* vir fortis, *avnr*." Grimm, *Deutsche Grammatik*. vol. III, Göttingen bei Dieterich, 1831, 8°, p. 319-320. On this he has the note: "altfranz. Charlemaigne, woraus sich leicht Charlemagne, Carolus magnus entwickelte."

"On dit communément que CHARLEMAGNE est la traduction de CAROLUS MAGNUS. 'Apelez fu par son propre non Challes; mès après fu apelez Challemaines par la raison de ses merveilleux fais. Car Challemaines si vaut autant comme grant Challes.' (Chron. de Saint-Denys, liv. 1, cap. 4. *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules* . . . vol. v, p. 230, B.)—Charlemagne n'est qu'une corruption de *Carloman*, KARL-MANN, l'homme fort, les chroniques de Saint-Denys disent elles-mêmes Challes et Challemaines, pour Charles et Carloman (maine, corruption françoise de mann; comme lana, laine, etc.) on trouve dans la chronique de Théophane un texte plus positif encore. Il appelle Carloman: *Καρουλλόμαγνος*; *Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 187, D. Les deux frères portaient donc le même nom.—Au dixième siècle, Charles-le-Chauve gagna aussi à l'ignorance des moines latins, le surnom de Grand, comme son aieul. Epitaph., *Rec. des Historiens*, etc. vol. vii, p. 322.

..... nomen qui nomine duxit

De Magni Magnus, de Caroli Carolus.

C'est ainsi que les Grecs se sont trompés sur le nom d'Elagabal, dont ils ont fait bon gré malgré Héliogabal, du grec Hélios, soleil." (Michelet's *Histoire de France*, tome 1, Paris, 1833, 8°, p. 307, note.)

entour la Saint Jehan, que la rose est fleurie,
fu roy Challes Martiaux en sa sale voutie,
à Paris la cité o grant chevalerie.

onc n'ot que ij enfanz, n'est droiz qu. . en mesdie.
 l'un ot non *Chalemaine*, plain fu de bone vie.
 iij anz fu chevalier, plains iert de courtoisie,
 et puis se rendi moine dedenz une abéie.
 et l'autre ot non Pepin, qui fu sanz vilonie.
 v piez ot et demi, de lonc plus n'en ot mie,
 mes plus hardie chose ne fu onques choisie.
 (Bekker's collection, p. 180, col. 2, note *).

Girard d'Amiens, a romancer of the thirteenth century, asserts that the *maine* of *Charlemaine* was the name which Charlemagne took at the court of Galafre King of Arragon, to remain unknown. See *Bibliothèque universelle des Romans*, Octobre, 1777, vol. i, p. 125.

"*Kalles*, si vaut autant à dire comme *homme de char*, pour ce que il *seurmonta** tous les rois & les princes charnex, après Jhésu-Crist, en science & en vertu."—*Chroniques de S. Denys*, Liv. v, Ch. VIII. *Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 311, D.

Carlemain (p. 17, v. 419; p. 21, v. 504; p. 28, v. 673 and 674; p. 31, v. 752; p. 32, v. 772; p. 33, v. 795; p. 35, v. 838) and

Carlemaine (p. 18, v. 445 and 451; p. 33, v. 799) and
 Carlemaines (p. 12, v. 300; p. 13, v. 307; p. 16, v. 396; p. 18, v. 453; p. 20, v. 485; p. 27, v. 652; p. 28, v. 662 and 679; p. 29, v. 683 and 700; p. 30, v. 732; p. 31, v. 736; p. 32, v. 762; p. 33, v. 783 and 802; p. 35, v. 358): Carloman, Charlemagne.

Carles (p. 5, v. 112; p. 13, v. 320; p. 15, v. 365; p. 16, v. 392 and 400; p. 25, v. 602; p. 26, v. 629; p. 27, v. 643; p. 32, v. 780) and

Carléun (p. 35, v. 857) and

Carlun (p. 12, v. 298; p. 14, v. 333; p. 20, v. 494): Charles. *Ital.* Carlone.

* Var. Read. "*jour de char*, parce que il resplendi & surmonta."

carn (p. 24, v. 577 ; p. 29, v. 707) : flesh. *Fr.* chair ;
Prov. carn (*Fierab.* v. 1168) ; *Ital.* & *Span.* carne ;
Lat. caro, carnis.

cars (p. 17, v. 427) : carts. *Fr.* chars ; *Ital.* carri ;
Span. carros ; *Lat.* carræ, carra, carri.

Cartres (p. 27, v. 654) : Chartres.

carue (p. 12, v. 283 and 299 ; p. 13, v. 317 and 320) :
 plough. *Fr.* charrue ; *Low-Lat.* caruca, carruca.

casun, e (p. 14, v. 351 ; p. 15, v. 353) : each. *Fr.*
 chacun ; *Ital.* ciascuno.

casemenz (p. 31, v. 757) : tenements, *feudum quod a*
casa dominica dependet. *Prov.* cazamen (*Fierab.* v.
 4173) ; *Ital.* casamento. See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc.*

CASAMENTUM and CASEMENT.

casun (p. 18, v. 436) : each. *Fr.* chacun.

cavez (p. 18, v. 440) : hollowed. *Ital.* cavato ; *Lat.*
 cavatus.

céenz (p. 31, v. 756) : there. *Fr.* céans.

ceil (p. 1, v. 9) and

cel (p. 7, v. 169 ; p. 9, v. 213 ; p. 13, v. 312 ; p. 23,
 v. 544 ; p. 28, v. 669 ; p. 32, v. 774) : heaven, sky.
Fr. ciel ; *Ital.* & *Span.* cielo ; *Lat.* cælum.

— (p. 19, v. 472 ; p. 20, v. 497 ; p. 21, v. 513 ; p.
 23, v. 552 ; p. 25, v. 594 and 607 ; p. 32, v. 760 ;
 p. 34, v. 821) : this. *Fr.* ce, cet.

cele (*passim*) : this. *Fr.* celle, celle-ci, cette.

celers (p. 23, v. 558 ; p. 32, v. 777) : cellars. *Fr.*
 celliers ; *Ital.* cellieri ; *Span.* cilleros ; *Lat.* cellaria.

cendal (p. 17, v. 426) : a silk stuff.

See Du Cange's *Glossarium ad Script. med. et infim.*
latin. VOC. CENDALUM, CENDALIUM, CENDALE ; and D.
 Carpentier's *Suppl.* VOC. CENDALUM, CENDALLUM,
 CENDALUS.

cēnt (p. 27, v. 634) *sic.* : one hundred. *Fr.* cent.

ceo (p. 15, v. 374 and 376 ; p. 16, v. 386 ; p. 24, v.
 576) : that. *Fr.* ce.

ceols (p. 4, v. 77) : these. *Fr.* ceux.

cest, e (p. 24, v. 578 ; p. 33, v. 800) : this. *Fr.* ce,
 cette.

c'este (p. 13, v. 320): is it? *Fr.* est-ce?

cez (p. 14, v. 335): these. *Fr.* ces.

chaère (p. 5, v. 116 and 119; p. 7, v. 157; p. 14, v. 343): chair. *Fr.* chaire.

chaïr (p. 2, v. 31): to fall. *Fr.* choir; *Span.* caer; *Ital.* & *Lat.* cadere.

champel (p. 18, v. 452): in the fields. See campel.

chantat (p. 5, v. 115): sang. *Fr.* chanta.

char (p. 16, v. 403; p. 23, v. 549): flesh. *Fr.* chair; *Lat.* caro.

Charels (p. 1, v. 5): Charles.

cheent (p. 22, v. 537): should fall.

chef (*passim*): head. *Prov.* cap (*Fier.* v. 2577); *Ital.* capo; *Span.* cabo; *Lat.* caput.

cheis (p. 2, v. 20): heads. *Fr.* chefs.

chemise (p. 8, v. 189): shift. *Fr.* chemise; *Ital.* camicia; *Span.* camisa; *Low-Lat.* camisia.

"... La chemise de la Vierge; relique singulièrement révéree et fameuse par maint miracle..."

"Ceux qui seroient curieux de lire des détails sur celle-ci, qui est encore conservée dans le trésor de l'église de Chartres, peuvent consulter l'Histoire de cette église (*Tom.* II, pag. 186.) par Rouillard. On prétend que cette chemise, tunique ou camisole, avoit été apportée de la Palestine à Constantinople vers l'an 460, d'où elle avoit été envoyée en présent à Charlemagne; elle resta à Aix-la-Chapelle jusqu'au règne de Charles-le-Chauve, qui la donna à l'église de Chartres."—*Notices et Extraits des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque Nationale et autres bibliothèques*, tome v. p. 39-40,* (*Notice sur le Roman de Rouet des ducs de Normandie* par le feu C^{en}. de Bréquigny.)

"Cætera quæ se habere se jactant de reliquiis Virginis, sunt de ejus sarcinis, aut supelectile. Primum, Carnutis est quædam interula, quæ idolum est satis celebre: alia etiam Aquis, in Germania."—

* For what is said of it in this work, See Pluquet's edition, vol. I, p. 80-83.

Calvin's *Admonitio de Reliquiis*, among his *Tract. theol. omn.* edit. of M.DC.LXVII, fol. See p. 210, col. 1.

Legrand d'Aussy, in the introduction to the Vth volume of his *Fabliaux*, says that a shift of the holy Virgin was preserved in Laon.

chés (p. 16, v. 389 and 393): heads. *Fr.* chefs.

chet (p. 6, v. 132; p. 21, v. 503): falls. *Fr.* choit.

chevalchet (p. 11, v. 259; p. 12, v. 282): rides. *Fr.* chevauche.

— (p. 12, v. 280): ride. *Fr.* chevauchez.

chevaler, s (p. 1, v. 4 and 15; p. 2, v. 22 and 28; p. 3, v. 49 and 66; p. 11, v. 267; p. 12, v. 278; p. 14, v. 336; p. 23, v. 542; p. 32, v. 781) *sing. and plur.*: knight. *Fr.* chevalier; *Ital.* cavaliere; *Span.* caballero.

chevauchet (p. 4, v. 93; p. 5, v. 104; p. 11, v. 254): rides. *Fr.* chevauche.

chevaus (p. 17, v. 418): horses. *Fr.* chevaux; *Ital.* cavalli; *Span.* caballos.

cheverol (p. 25, v. 599): roebuck. *Fr.* chevreuil; *Ital.* cavriolo, cavriuolo, capriuolo.

chevols (p. 8, v. 181): hair. *Fr.* cheveux; *Ital.* capelli; *Span.* cabellos; *Lat.* capilli.

Some hair of S. Peter was preserved in the abbey of Glastonbury. See *Johannis Glastoniensis volumen secundum*, p. 446. Among the reliques "de dono domini Nicholai prioris Sancti Gregorii Cantuarie," preserved in the Abbey of Waltham, we find "de capillis, vestimento, cruce Sancti Petri apostoli."—Harl. MS. 3776, fol. 34. vº, col. 1.

chimin (p. 10, v. 241): way, road. *Fr.* chemin; *Ital.* cammino; *Span.* camino.

Christus (p. 28, v. 676): Christ.

The declensions of the Latin proper names were preserved in the old French:

va s'en au temple *Veneris*.

(*De Piramus et de Tishé*, v. 332.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 332.)

à l'anuitant se sunt tut mis
dedens le temple *Apollinis*.

(*Roman de Troies*, Roy. MS. at Paris, n^o 7595, fol. cxxi, recto, col. 1, v. 20.)

Téophilum sa seingnorie
toli, et fist nouvel vidame.

(Gautier de Coinsi, *Miracle de Théophile*, roy. MS. at Paris, fonds de St. Germain, n^o 1672, fol. 120, r^o, col. 1, v. 11.)

cil (p. 2, v. 19; p. 15, v. 358 and 371; p. 17, v. 413; p. 31, v. 738; p. 32, v. 763): this, these.

cin (p. 7, v. 159): five. *Fr.* cinq; *Ital.* cinque; *Span.* cinco; *Lat.* quinque.

cist (p. 21, v. 505; p. 22, v. 528; p. 23, v. 551 and 562; p. 25, v. 589; p. 26, v. 616): this.

citet (p. 6, v. 142; p. 8, v. 197; p. 11, v. 264; p. 17, v. 406; p. 32, v. 768; p. 33, v. 792; p. 36, v. 862): city. *Fr.* cité; *Prov.* cieutat (*Fierab.* v. 1503); *Ital.* città; *Span.* ciudad; *Lat.* civitas.

clament (p. 9, v. 208): call, clamant.

claret (p. 24, v. 585; p. 27, v. 650; p. 28, v. 665; p. 29, v. 685; p. 35, v. 836) and

clarez (p. 17, v. 412): a kind of liquor.

It seems from these and the following verses that in the xiith century they were accustomed to drink wine and claret before going to bed :

vous ne déussiez à vos barons parler,
ne mie croire les chenus, les barbés,
qui le séjour aiment et repouser,
et au couchier le vin et claré.

(*Li Romans de Garin le Loherrain*, vol. i, p. 80, 81 and note 1 of this last page).

See on this word Tyrwhitt's glossary to Chaucer, at CLARRE, and Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. CLARETUM*).
cler, s, re (p. 5, v. 109; p. 6, v. 124; p. 10, v. 243; p. 15, v. 375; p. 16, v. 402; p. 17, v. 423): clear.

Fr. clair ; *Ital.* chiaro ; *Span.* claro ; *Lat.* clarus.
 clers (p. 6, v. 142) : clerks. *Fr.* clerics ; *Ital.* chierici ;
Span. clérigos ; *Lat.* clerici.

cloanz (p. 14, v. 347) : closed.

clous (p. 8, v. 175) : nails. *See the first quotation of*
corone.—"Sed de clavis major adhuc controversia
 est. Referam eos de quibus fui admonitus. . . Si
 vera narrant antiqui scriptores, ac præsertim Theo-
 dorus veteris Ecclesiæ historicus, Helena unum
 filii sui galeæ inseri, reliquos duos equi freno aptari
 jussit. Tametsi Ambrosius non omnino consentiat.
 Unum enim Constantini coronæ impositum fuisse
 dicit: ex altero, frenum equi factum: tertium ab
 Helena servatum. Id ergo jam ante mille & ducentos
 annos controversum fuisse videmus, quid clavis
 factum esset. Quid igitur nunc certi habere pos-
 sumus? At vero Mediolanenses jactant se illum
 habere qui equi freno insertus fuit. Intercedunt
 Carpentoractenses, sibi que illum vendicant. Atqui
 Ambrosius haudquaquam equi freno insertum, sed
 frenum ex eo factum fuisse refert. Quod nullo
 modo convenire potest, cum iis quæ tum Mediola-
 nenses, tum Carpentoractenses affirmant. Est etiam
 alius Romæ, ad divæ Helenæ; alius ibidem, ad
 Sanctæ Crucis: alius Senis: alius Venetiis: in
 Germania duo: unus Coloniae ad trium Mariarum:
 alter Treveris. In Gallia, unus Lutetiæ ad sancti
 Sacelli: alius apud Carmelitas: alius ad D. Dionysii
 in Francia: alius apud Bituriges: alius in Abbatia,
 cui a Forficibus est nomen: alius Draguiniani. En
 numero quatuordecim.—*J. Calvini admonitio de*
reliquiis, cit. vol. p. 206, col. 2.

See also on the holy nails Baronius's *Annales*
Ecclesiastici, sub an. 326, nos li—liv, Antwerp edit.
 M.DC. XXIII, p. 374-375; *The Amulet*, MDCCCXXXIII,
 p. 309, 310; *Miscellaneous Observations and Opinions*
on the Continent (by Michael Duppa). London,
 printed by J. M'Creery . . . MDCCCXXV, large 8vo,
 p. 125-127; and the *Graphic and Historical Illustrator*

. . . edit. by Edw. W. Brayley. London: published by J. Chidley, 1834. 4o, p. 120 and 266.

The monks of Glastonbury Abbey pretended to possess one of the holy nails. See *An History of the Abbey of Glaston* by Warner, p. lxii. "Et [Audulphus comes Boloniæ] præsentavit ei [Athelstano] ex parte regis Franciæ [Hugonis, boni vocati] de gloriosis exeniis & diviciis, viz. ensem Constantini Imperatoris romani filii S. Helenæ quæ invenit crucem Domini. Hic ensis fuit de nobilissimo auro arabico, in cujus capello reconditus fuit clavus unus Dom. Crucis. Similiter præsentavit ei lanciam Caroli magni, cum qua lancia Longinus aperuit latus Domini in cruce," etc.—Knyghton's Chronicle in *Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores decem*. Londini, MDCCLII, col. 2321, l. 28.

ço (*passim*): that. *Fr.* ce, cela.

cointe (p. 30, v. 716): wise.

coisit (p. 29, v. 691; p. 31, v. 738; p. 32, v. 763): chosen. *Fr.* choisi.

colchet (p. 7, v. 171): laid. *Fr.* couché; *Prov.* colcat (*Fier.* v. 1192); *Ital.* colcato.

coluns (p. 14, v. 350): columns. *Fr.* colonnes; *Ital.* colonne; *Span.* columnas; *Lat.* columnæ.

colurs (p. 6, v. 124): colours. *Fr.* couleurs; *Ital.* colori; *Span.* colores.

comand (p. 19, v. 470): command. *Fr.* commande-ment.

comandai (p. 7, v. 150): I commanded. *Fr.* com-mandai.

comandet (p. 9, v. 202): commands. *Fr.* commande.

— (p. 23, v. 561): commanded. *Fr.* commandé; *Ital.* comandato.

— (p. 24, v. 580): you command. *Fr.* commandez.

comandez (p. 22, v. 541): command. *Fr.* com-mandez.

comant (p. 20, v. 494): command. *Ital.* comando.

començat (p. 29, v. 708): began. *Fr.* commença.

comencerat (p. 29, v. 601): will begin. *Fr.* com-mencera.

- compaignies (p. 27, v. 649): companies. *Fr.* compaignies; *Ital.* compaignie; *Span.* compañías.
- confite (p. 16, v. 381; p. 17, v. 424): set.
- congeer (p. 19, v. 468): to turn out. *Fr.* congédier; *Ital.* congedare; *Low-Lat.* congeare.
- conreat (p. 18, v. 434): furnished.
- conreer (p. 14, v. 331): to dress.
- (p. 14, v. 341; p. 17, v. 418): to curry.
See Du Cange *Glossar. ad Script. med. et inf. lat.*, in voce.
- conreiz (p. 18, v. 432): workmanship. *Low-Lat.* conradium, conragium, conredium, corredium, conregium, conreium, correium, coureium, corrogium, conredum, conreus.
- consilers (p. 2, v. 21): advisers. *Fr.* conseillers; *Ital.* consiglieri; *Span.* consejeros.
- Constantinnoble (p. 1, l. 3) and Constantinoble (p. 11, v. 262) and Constuntinoble (p. 3, v. 47): Constantinople.
- contenant (p. 13, v. 303): appearance. *Fr.* contenance; *Span.* continente; *Ital.* contegno.
- contrait (p. 8, v. 193): contracted. See Du Cange's *Gloss. ad Script. med. & inf. lat.* VOCE CONTRACTUS.
Gales li lonc se fist contrait.
(*Du sot Chevalier*, v. 182.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 261.)
un hospital plain de contraiz.
(*La Bible Guiot de Provins*, v. 1948.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. ii, p. 370. See also p. 371.)
contrés redreces et relieves.
(*Miracle de Nostre-Dame, qui gari un moine de son let*, v. 255.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. ii, p. 437.)
- contraliet (p. 27, v. 642): reproached. *Low-Lat.* contrariari. See D. Carpentier's Glossary, in voce.
- conuset (p. 13, v. 305). *De qui me conuset?* By whom do you know me?
- cop (p. 24, v. 586): blow. *Fr.* coup; *Ital.* colpo; *Span.* golpe.

corn (p. 15, v. 353 and 358) *sing. & plur.*: horn. *Fr.* cor; *Lat.* cornu.

corone (p. 1, v. 10; p. 8, v. 176; p. 34, v. 809): crown. *Fr.* couronne; *Ital. Span. & Lat.* corona.

We read in a legend: "Tempore Caroli gloriosissimi imperatoris, Azan [qui]dam nomine, præfectus urbis Jerusalem, audiens de virtutibus multisque miraculis & incomparabilibus ejusdem Caroli præliis, ingenti cœpit desiderio coartari, qua occasione fieri possit, ut tantum virum oculis usurpare, faciem præstò cernere, & cum eo fœdus amicitiae componere valeat." Azan comes to Corsica where he is visited by Hunfrid and Waldo, two ambassadors of Charlemagne (Einhard his chaplain had declined to cross the sea), by whom the emperor presents him with valuable gifts, *ingentia dona*. On the other hand, the Saracen gave them . . . "3. spinea corona, quæ caput amabile Redemptoris nostri complexa est. 4. unus de clavis, qui delectabiles Christi articulos configebant."—*Annales ordinis S. Benedicti*, vol. iii, p. 699-700, col. 1.

"Quod ad coronam spineam attinet, fragmenta ejus, quo virescerent, plantata fuisse dicendum est: alioqui nescio, quomodo potuit in tantam magnitudinem excrescere. Primum, tertia ejus pars est Lutetiæ, ad Sancti Sacelli: deinde Romæ, ad Sanctæ Crucis, tres sunt spinæ: ibidem ad Eustathii aliqua portio. Senis nescio quot spinæ: Vincentiæ una: Biturigibus quinque: Vesontione, ad Joannis, tres: totidem in Monte regio. Ad Salvatoris in Hispania, aliquot, quarum numerum non teneo. Compostellæ, ad D. Jacobi, duæ: apud Helvios, tres: Tholosæ, Matisconæ, Charrovii Pictonum, Cleriaci, Sanfloridi, Sanmaximini in Provincia, item in cænobio Sallæ, item Novioduni ad D. Martini. Singula hæc loca singulas habent spinas. Quod si diligens inquisitio fieret, plures quadruplo possent nominari.—J. Calvin's *Admonitio de Reliquiis*. cit. vol., p. 207, col. 1.

- One thorn of the crown of our Lord was preserved at Glastonbury. See *Johannis Glastoniensis Historia de Rebus Glastoniensibus*, vol. i, p. 24; *An History of the Abbey of Glaston*, by R. Warner, p. lxii; and *The Graphic and Historical Illustrator*, p. 124, col. 2.
- cors (p. 8, v. 183; p. 11, v. 273; p. 13, v. 304) *sing.* & *plur.*: body. *Fr.* corps; *Ital.* corpo; *Span.* cuerpo; *Lat.* corpus.
- corune (p. 1, v. 2 and 15; p. 2, v. 20; p. 33, v. 805; p. 34, v. 816 and 822; p. 36, v. 866): crown. *Fr.* couronne.
- corunée (p. 1, v. 6): crowned. *Fr.* couronnée.
- Costantin (p. 15, v. 366): Constantine.
- coste (p. 9, v. 211): (?)
- costis (p. 16, v. 384): (?)
- court (p. 2, v. 22): court. *Fr.* cour; *Ital.* & *Span.* corte.
- covent (p. 4, v. 71): it is needful. *Fr.* convient.
- covent (p. 20, v. 489): agreement.
- coverirent (p. 16, v. 389): they covered. *Fr.* couvrirent.
- covrent (p. 16, v. 393): cover. *Fr.* couvrent.
- crei (p. 30, v. 733): I believe. *Fr.* crois.
- creim (p. 13, v. 322): fear. *Fr.* crains.
- creinst (p. 27, v. 648). *Se creinst de sei*, fears for him.
- crendrez (p. 30, v. 718): will fear. *Fr.* craindrez.
- crerai (p. 21, v. 515): I will believe.
- crere (p. 30, v. 713): to believe. *Fr.* croire; *Span.* creer; *Ital.* & *Lat.* credere.
- crevet (p. 21, v. 504). *Carlemain me crevet les oïls del front*, let Charlemagne tear my eyes from my head.
- crin (p. 16, v. 402; p. 34, v. 823): hair. *Lat.* crinis.
- Crisans (p. 15, v. 367): (?)
- cristientez (p. 10, v. 225): christendom. *Fr.* chrétienté.
- croiz (p. 4, v. 70; p. 7, v. 155; p. 28, v. 680): cross. *Fr.* croix; *Ital.* croce; *Span.* cruz; *Lat.* crux.
- (p. 5, v. 104). *Croiz partie* (?)
- crussir (p. 23, v. 547): to clatter. *Span.* cruxir; *Low-*

- Lat.* cruscire. See D. Carpentier's *Suppl.* in voc.
 crussirent (p. 8, v. 194): crackled.
 cuchent (se) (p. 18, v. 445): go to bed. *Fr.* se couchent.
 cuisin (p. 12, v. 289): cushion. *Fr.* coussin; *Ital.* cuscino; *Span.* coxin; *Low-Lat.* cussinus, cussinum, etc.
 culcget (se) (p. 36, v. 864): prostrates himself. *Fr.* se couche.

Sovent m'aven la nueg, quan sui colgatz.

(Arnaud de Marueil.)

- culchez (p. 25, v. 608): lay down. *Fr.* couchez.
 culchiez (p. 27, v. 655): in bed. *Fr.* couchés.
 culpes (p. 28, v. 668). *Si unt lur culpes batud*, literally *they have beaten their sins*, that is *they have beaten their breasts in penitence for their sins*, saying: mea culpa, mea culpa, mea culpa: which is a formulary of the catholic worship. See Bekker's collection, p. 186, col. 2.
 cultel (p. 8, v. 180): knife. *Fr.* couteau; *Ital.* coltello; *Span.* cuchillo; *Lat.* cultellus.
 “Nunc ad ea veniamus quæ ad supremam Cœnam pertinent quam Christus cum Apostolis celebravit. Mensa enim Romæ est ad Joannis Lateranensis. Aliquid de pane ad Salvatoris in Hispania. *Culter*, quo agnus Paschalis fuit dissectus, Treveris.”—*Joannis Calvinii, magni theologi, Tractatus theologici omnes. Amstelodami, apud Joannem Jacobi Schipper. M.DC.LXVII. fol., p. 205, col. 2, ligne 37. Admonitio de reliquiis.*
 cultres (p. 12, v. 285): coulter, plough-share. *Fr.* coutre; *Ital.* coltro; *Lat.* culter.
 cum (p. 3, v. 50; p. 5, v. 95; p. 9, v. 223; p. 10, v. 245; p. 12, v. 297; p. 13, v. 315 and 324): as. *Fr.* comme; *Ital.* come; *Span.* como.
 — (p. 3, v. 58; p. 5, v. 119; p. 6, v. 130; p. 7, v. 171; p. 8, v. 188; p. 10, v. 238; p. 15, v. 360 and 368; p. 24, v. 573; p. 31, v. 741; p. 34, v. 827): when. *Lat.* cum.

- (p. 8, v. 173; p. 26, v. 632; p. 35, v. 847). *Si cum*, as.
- (p. 35, v. 840). *Tant cum*, as much.
- (p. 5, v. 95; p. 18, v. 448 and 449): how.
- cumandereit (p. 32, v. 770). *Tresque il cumandereit*, till he commanded.
- cumandet (p. 27, v. 635): commanded. *Fr.* commandé; *Ital.* commandato.
- (p. 28, v. 676): commands. *Fr.* commande.
- cumandez (p. 2, v. 34; p. 35, v. 847): command. *Fr.* commandez.
- (p. 35, v. 848): recommended. *Fr.* recommandés; *Ital.* commandi.
- cumant (p. 11, v. 252; p. 30, v. 722): command. *Fr.* commandement.
- cumben (p. 21, v. 509): how much. *Fr.* combien.
- cume (p. 17, v. 415): when. *Lat.* cum.
- (p. 18, v. 443): as. *Fr.* comme.
- cumencer (p. 22, v. 529; p. 28, v. 677; p. 32, v. 771): to begin. *Fr.* commencer; *Ital.* cominciare; *Span.* començar.
- cummant (p. 4, v. 91): command.
- cumme (p. 15, v. 357 and 359; p. 16, v. 383 and 403; p. 22, v. 537): as, like. *Fr.* comme.
- cummençat (p. 6, v. 130): began. *Fr.* commença.
- cumment (p. 1, l. 1): how. *Fr.* comment.
- cumpaines (p. 5, v. 95; p. 33, v. 784) and
- cumpainies (p. 5, v. 98 and 111; p. 27, v. 639): companies. *Fr.* compagnies.
- cumpanie (p. 9, v. 205; p. 11, v. 259): company.
- cumpas (p. 14, v. 348; p. 17, v. 428): compass. *Fr.* & *Span.* compas; *Ital.* compasso.
- cumperez (p. 2, v. 24): shall pay.
- cundurat (p. 33, v. 786): he will take with him. *Fr.* conduira.
- cundust (p. 8, v. 185) and
- cundut (p. 9, v. 102; p. 12, v. 296) and
- cunduz (p. 10, v. 245): conducted, led. *Fr.* conduit; *Ital.* condotto; *Span.* conducido.

- cungéez (p. 23, v. 564): turned out. *Fr.* congédié.
 cunget (p. 9, v. 216; p. 35, v. 844) and
 cungé (p. 11, v. 251) and
 cungiet (p. 21, v. 520): leave. *Fr.* congé; *Prov.*
 comiat (*Fier.*, v. 3462); *Ital.* commiato. *Tut à vostre*
cungiet, with your good leave.
 cuningles (p. 12, v. 284): (?)
 cunquerrei (p. 1, v. 11): will conquer. *Fr.* con-
 querrai.
 cunquis (p. 7, v. 152; p. 18, v. 452; p. 36, v. 859):
 conquered. *Fr.* conquis; *Ital.* conquistato, con-
 quiso; *Span.* conquistado.
 cunreat (p. 4, v. 77): dressed.
 cunreer (p. 4, v. 76): to dress oneself.
 cuntat (p. 26, v. 627): told, related. *Fr.* conta.
 cunte (p. 6, v. 137; p. 18, v. 446; p. 31, v. 739; p.
 32, v. 765): earl. *Fr.* comte; *Ital.* conte; *Span.*
 conde; *Lat.* comes.
 cunter (p. 36, v. 860): to tell. *Fr.* conter; *Ital.* con-
 tare; *Span.* contar.
 cuntremunt (p. 21, v. 501; p. 23, v. 544): upwards.
Lat. contra montem.
 cuntreval (p. 2, v. 37): down. *Lat.* contra vallem.
 cuntrez (p. 11, v. 258): contracted. *Lat.* contractus.
 curant (p. 19, v. 457; p. 21, v. 498; p. 26, v. 614; p.
 32, v. 773): running. *Fr.* courant; *Ital.* corrente;
Span. corriente; *Lat.* currens.
 curecez (p. 2, v. 17): enraged. *Fr.* courroucé; *Prov.*
 corossat (*Fier.*, v. 1541.).
 curre (p. 6, v. 127; p. 32, v. 768): to run. *Fr.* courir;
Ital. correre; *Span.* correr; *Lat.* currere.
 curs (p. 6, v. 126): courses. *Fr.* cours; *Ital.* corsi;
Span. cursos.
 curs (p. 20, v. 496): race. *Fr.* course; *Ital.* corsa.
 curt (p. 35, v. 852): runs. *Fr.* court; *Lat.* currit.
 curteis, e (p. 20, v. 484; p. 30, v. 710, 716 and 725):
 courteous. *Fr.* courtois; *Ital.* cortese; *Span.* cor-
 tes.
 curtines (p. 29, v. 706): curtains. *Fr.* courtines; *Ital.*

- cortine; *Span.* cortinas; *Lat.* curtinæ.
 curucez (p. 2, v. 26): be in rage. *Fr.* courroucez.
 curunez (p. 3, v. 58; p. 7, v. 158): crowned. *Fr.*
 couronné; *Prov.* coronat (*Fier.*, v. 2431), coronatz
 (id. v. 1446); *Ital.* coronato; *Span.* coronado.
 curuz (p. 14, v. 339). *Sunt curuz*, have run.
 curz (p. 29, v. 695): courts. *Fr.* cours.
 custume (p. 27, v. 655; p. 29, v. 688): custom. *Fr.*
 coûtume; *Ital.* costume; *Span.* costumbre.
 cuvent (p. 30, v. 723; p. 35, v. 844). *M'en cuvent*, I
 must. *Fr.* il me convient.
 cuvertures (p. 18, v. 430): blanket. *Fr.* couverture;
 Ital. copertura; *Span.* cubierta.
 See on the blankets in the middle ages, Du Cange's
 Observations sur l'Histoire de S. Lovys, p. 65-66.
 dait (p. 7, v. 168): must. *Fr.* doit. *Estre vus dait le*
 melz, you must have the best.
 dame-Deu (p. 4, v. 69) and
 damne-Deu (p. 11, v. 252; p. 32, v. 772) and
 dampne-Deu (p. 32, v. 782): lord God, *dominus Deus*.
 Prov. Dami Dieu (*Fier.*, v. 1462 and 2088.).
 dan (p. 22, v. 540): lord. *Lat.* dominus.
 danne-Deu (p. 4, v. 91): lord God.
 de (p. 21, v. 514): than. See del. 3.
 décendre (p. 32, v. 770; p. 33, v. 794): to descend.
 Fr. descendre; *Ital.* discendere; *Span.* descender.
 décadut (p. 8, v. 188): descended. *Fr.* descendu.
 décent (p. 15, v. 357): descends. *Fr.* descend.
 dedenz (p. 34, v. 808, 816 and 821): within. *Fr.* dans,
 dedans.
 defors (p. 14, v. 334; p. 20, v. 497): out. *Fr.* dehors;
 Ital. di fuori.
 degreez (p. 35, v. 846) and
 degrez (p. 14, v. 335): steps. *Fr.* degrés; *Prov.*
 degratz (*Fier.*, v. 2551.).
 dei (p. 18, v. 453): I must. *Fr.* dois.
 — (p. 31, v. 755): I owe.
 deigner (p. 24, v. 584): dinner. *Fr.* dîner; *Ital.* de-
 sinare; *Low-Lat.* dignerium.

- déistes (p. 27, v. 646): said. *Fr.* dîtes.
 deit (p. 5, v. 97; p. 18, v. 433): must. *Fr.* doit.
 — (p. 33, v. 789). *Deit-eom*, one ought. *Fr.* doit-on.
 déjundrai (p. 13, v. 316): I will unyoke. *Fr.* déjoindrai.
 del (p. 3, v. 46; p. 5, v. 103; p. 7, v. 165; p. 9, v. 199; p. 11, v. 261; p. 14, v. 349; p. 19, v. 461; p. 21, v. 504 and 514; p. 27, v. 653; p. 28, v. 665 and 669; p. 31, v. 750; p. 32, v. 774; p. 35, v. 842 and 843): of the. *Ital.* del.
 — (p. 17, v. 424; p. 20, v. 481; p. 21, v. 503; p. 28, v. 670): from the.
 — (p. 18, v. 432): than the. See on this expression the *Journal des Savans*, Oct. 1816, p. 86-87, art. on *le Roman de la Rose*, by M. Raynouard.
 — (p. 27, v. 650; p. 29, v. 685): with the.
 — (p. 31, v. 735): for the.
 delez (p. 16, v. 401): aside. *Prov.* de latz (*Fier.*, v. 2843); *Ital.* da lato; *Low-Lat.* de latus.
 delget (p. 13, v. 304): thin, tenuous, delicate. *Fr.* délicat; *Span.* delgado, delicado; *Ital.* delicato.

les sorciols a noirs et voltis,
 delgiés et grailes et traitis.

(*Partonopeus de Blois*. Paris, M DCCC XXXIV, vol. 1, p. 20, v. 557.)

si out unes braies chauciées
 moult très blanches et moult dougiées.*

(*Do Chevalier à l'Espée*, v. 40.—*Nouv. Rec. de fabl. et contes*, vol. i, p. 128; and p. 3, col. 2, of the append. to the first vol. of Legrand's *Fabl.*, Renouard's edit.)

lou chief ot bloi, et plain lo front,
 et ses sorcis qui dogié sont.

(*Id.* v. 640.—*ibid.* p. 147; and p. 10, col. 1.)

cil unt vulentiers atendu,
 ains que d'iloeuc soient méu,

* Méon has put *dongiées*, which is wrong.

sunt les dameiseles venues
de grant biauté e bien vestues :
bien sunt en deus bliaus lacies,
graisles furment e bien *delgies*.

(*Lai de Graelent*, v. 563. *Poésies de Marie de France*, vol. i, p. 528.)

oilz ad vers e plus pur dame reguarder,
nés e buche ben fete pur duz beisir doner,
la chère ad riente e le visage cler,
mains blanches e blanc braz pur danzele embracer,
cors ben fet e *dulget* k'il n'i ad k'amender.

(*Roman de Horn*, MS. Douce, Bodleian libr. fol. 9 b, col. 2, v. 30.)

In the MS. of the public Library of Cambridge Ff. 6. 17, fol. 25, v. 20, the word is spelt *deugé*.

In Roquefort's *Glossaire de la langue romane* are found *DOUGÉ*, and in the *supplément DELGI*, which he explains: *fait au tour, de bonne grâce*.

demait (p. 22, v. 534): to-morrow. *Fr.* demain; *Ital.* dimani.

demeinant (p. 34, v. 830). *Demeinant grant baldorie*, making great joy.

demeinent (p. 9, v. 206): lead. *Fr.* démènent.

demeines (p. 1, v. 4): lords. *Lat.* domini.

demured (p. 10, v. 233): remained. *Fr.* demeuré.

— (p. 34, v. 833): refused.

demurer (p. 4, v. 74): to remain. *Fr.* demeurer; *Span.* demorar.

demuret (p. 9, v. 214): remained. *Fr.* demeuré.

— (p. 10, v. 247): refused.

demurret (p. 9, x. 218): remained.

démustre (p. 23, v. 552) and

demustret (p. 24, v. 578): demonstrates, executes.

Fr. démontre; *Ital.* dimostra.

Denemarche (p. 3, v. 63; p. 21, v. 519): Danemark.

dener (p. 2, v. 27; p. 4, v. 84; p. 25, v. 608; p. 26, v. 611; p. 35, v. 842): penny. *Fr.* denier; *Ital.* denaro; *Span.* dinere; *Lat.* denarius.

- denz (p. 17, v. 408): teeth. *Fr.* dents; *Lat.* dentes; *Ital.* denti; *Span.* dientes.
- départ (p. 36, v. 867): he distributes.
- départir (p. 24, v. 574): to spread itself away.
- depeces (p. 23, v. 548) sic. *Al altre depeces*, to break in pieces against the other.
- depeinturez (p. 6, v. 124): painted.
- deplaindre (p. 33, v. 785): to complain. *Fr.* se plaindre.
- déport (p. 33, v. 804): joy. *Ital.* diporto.
- deportant (p. 11, v. 274): amusing.
- déportent (p. 29, v. 702): amuse.
- derocher (p. 23, v. 546): to fall down. *Ital.* diroccare.
- quant li rois ot mangiés, s'apela Elimant.
pour li esbanoier commande que il chant.
cil commence à noter ainsi com li Jaiaint
vourent monter au ciel, come gens mescréant.
entre les Dieux en ot une bataille grant.
se ne fust Jupiter à la foudre bruiaint,
qui tous les *desrocha*, jà n'eussent garant.
- (*Roman d'Alexandre*, quoted by Legrand d'Aussy in *Notices et extraits des manuscrits de la bibliothèque royale et des autres bibliothèques*, tome v, p. 115.)
- et marchéant par le chemin
que je déusse *desrochier*.
- (*Du Chevalier au barizel*, v. 176.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. i, p. 214.)
- dès (p. 33, v. 794). *The word ore which generally follows dès in this instance, was omitted by the transcriber.*
- descendrat (p. 23, v. 561): shall descend. *Fr.* descendra. *Ital.* discenderà.
- deseveret (p. 11, v. 253): separated.
- desfublet (p. 31, v. 745): takes off *Fr.* se désaffuble.
- desimes (p. 28, v. 666): we said. *Fr.* dîmes; *Ital.* dicemmo.
- desistes (p. 28, v. 675): you said. *Fr.* dîtes; *Ital.* diceste.

desjunt (p. 13, v. 317): unyokes. *Fr.* déjoint; *Ital.* disgiunge.

quant li vilains *desjoint* les bués.

(*Le Castoiment d'un Père à son fils*, conte *xxi*, v. 11.

—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. *ii*, p. 144.)

desmener (p. 34, v. 814). *Desmener esforz*, to conduct himself bravely.

desportent (p. 17, v. 414): amuse.

desque (p. 24, v. 570). *Desque as*, to the.

desrumpre (p. 24, v. 574): to break. *Ital.* dirompere.

desteret (p. 19, v. 464): dug up. *Fr.* déterré.

destre (p. 11, v. 264): right. *Ital.* destro.

— (p. 21, v. 498): right hand.

destrer (p. 14, v. 340; p. 19, v. 457 and 461; p. 20, v. 495; p. 21, v. 502) and

destrés (p. 4, v. 81): charger, war-horse, s. *Fr.* dextrier, s; *Ital.* destriere; *Low-Lat.* dextrarius.

destrure (p. 10, v. 225 and 227): to destroy. *Fr.* détruire; *Span.* destruir.

desur (p. 14, v. 347): above. *Fr.* dessus.

— (p. 24, v. 574; p. 32, v. 780; p. 33, v. 783): on. *Fr.* sur.

desus (p. 12, v. 294): above. *Fr.* dessus.

desuz (p. 1, v. 7 and 9; p. 18, v. 439 and 440; p. 28, v. 663; p. 33, v. 795): under, beneath. *Fr.* dessous.

detres (p. 24, v. 586): behind. *Ital.* dietro; *Span.* detrás.

Deus (*passim*): God. *Fr.* Dieu; *Ital.* Dio; *Span.* Dios; *Lat.* Deus.

deus (p. 21, v. 499): two, both. *Fr.* deux.

Deu (*passim*): God. *Fr.* Dieu; *Lat.* Deus.

devaler (p. 2, v. 37): to fall. *Ital.* divallare.

deveez (p. 17, v. 409): refused.

devendrat (p. 33, v. 787): will become. *Fr.* deviendra.

devers (p. 15, v. 355 and 369; p. 30, v. 715): towards. *Ital.* di verso.

devums-nus (p. 33, v. 804): we must. *Fr.* devons-nous.

die (p. 29, v. 683). *Fr.* dise. See lesser.
 dient (p. 2, v. 23; p. 27, v. 656): say. *Fr.* disent.
 digners (p. 34, v. 831): dinner. *Fr.* dîner.
 dirrai (p. 21, v. 517): I will say. *Fr.* dirai.
 dist (*passim*): said. *Fr.* dit.
 — (p. 24, v. 576): said. *Fr.* dit. *partic.*
 distrent (p. 26, v. 632): said. *Fr.* dirent.
 Diva (p. 26, v. 623): an exclamation.

este-vus un deble vint fort corant,
 les eilz ardanz must roilant
 e de sa buche eschivant;
 un alme ardant en sun croc tint
 e vers le prestere grant curs vint
 e cricheit fort en sun esleis:
 “*diva!* treiturs, fel, mauveis,
 prenc celui ke tu as tué.”

(*Histoire d'un prêtre de Canterbury qui visita l'enfer et le paradis.* MS. of Trinity College, Cambridge, B. 14. 39, fol. 63 b, col. 1, l. 13.)

diva! fet-il, où sont alé
 les ames que je te lessai?

(*De Saint Pierre et du Jogleor*, v. 366.—*Fabliaux et Contes* . . . vol. III, p. 294).

See also *li Romans de Garin le Loherrain*, vol. I, p. 295 and note 5. The explanation of the editor (*dic puer—dis valet*) seems to me inadmissible as well as that given by M. P. Chabaille (*le Roman du Renart, supplément, variantes et corrections.* à Paris, chez Silvestre, M. DCCC. XXXV. 8°, p. 16, note 1) *di, va-allons, dis; parle, jet'en prie.* I think it means *diva* [*Maria*]; but it is singular that it was also put in the mouth of the devil, as it is proved by the instances which I have just quoted. It is a word of frequent occurrence.

dolenz (p. 31, v. 735 and 753): sorry. *Ital.* dolente; *Span.* doliente; *Lat.* dolens.

doloruse (p. 4, v. 92): sad. *Ital.* *Span.* & *Lat.* dolorosa.

- donet (p. 9, v. 216): give. *Fr.* donnez.
- dount (p. 4, v. 72): of whom. *Fr.* dont.
- dous (p. 15, v. 352; p. 19, v. 456; p. 25, v. 608): two. *Fr.* deux.
- drecées (p. 34, v. 832): dressed, laid out. *Fr.* dressées.
- dreite (p. 12, v. 297): straight. *Fr.* droite; *Ital.* dritta.
- dreiz (p. 33, v. 796): rightful. *Fr.* droit.
- drescé (p. 28, v. 680): raised. *Fr.* dressé.
- drue (p. 30, v. 724): leman.
- druz (p. 2, v. 21): friends. *See Du Cange's Gloss. voc.*
DRUDES. Ital. drudo; *Teut.* drut, drutin, druta.
See Schilter's Gloss. Teut., p. 243, col. 2.
- duinst (p. 22, v. 529): may give. *Fr.* donne. *subj.*
- duit (p. 5, v. 97): leads. *Lat.* ducit.
- dul (p. 7, v. 170): of the. *Fr.* du.
- Dun (p. 17, v. 406). There are in France more than seven places named *Dun*. But it is probable that it is spoken here of *Dun le Roi* in Berry, or *Château-dun*, called in Latin *Dunum*, *Castrodunum*, the capital of the *Dunois*, a county of *Orleanois*.
 mes legendes et mon greel
 lessai-je à Dun le Chastel.
 (*Le département des livres*, v. 29.--*Nouv. Rec. de Fabl.*, tome 1, p. 405.)
- dunat (p. 18, v. 431): gave. *Fr.* donna. *The rules of the romane grammar, as established by Mr. Raynouard, are not followed in this verse. It ought to be read:*
 une fée mult gente que le rei dunat.
A very beautiful fairy who gave it to the king.
- dunc (p. 2, v. 23; p. 29, v. 696; p. 31, v. 745): therefore. *Fr.* donc; *Ital.* dunche.
- (p. 24, v. 573): then, *tunc*.
- dunt (p. 7, v. 148): whence.
- (p. 7, v. 153; p. 31, v. 745): of whom, of which. *Fr.* dont.
- (p. 8, v. 187): with which.
- (p. 10, v. 226): for what.
- durat (p. 33, v. 786): he will give. *Fr.* donnera.

- duret (p. 10, v. 245): lasts. *Fr.* dure; *Ital.* dura.
- durrai (p. 7, v. 169; p. 8, v. 178 and 186; p. 13, v. 314; p. 24, v. 586; p. 33, v. 798): I will give. *Fr.* donnerai.
- dusés (p. 3, v. 56) and
- dusez (p. 27, v. 645): you ought. *Fr.* dussiez.
- dust (p. 28, v. 666): ought. *Fr.* dû.
- dutez (p. 30, v. 712): fear. *Fr.* redoutez.
- duzce (p. 17, v. 420) and
- duze (p. 6, v. 137 and 140; p. 7, v. 152; p. 9, v. 205; p. 17, v. 425; p. 18, v. 436; p. 27, v. 639; p. 29, v. 699; p. 32, v. 781; p. 33, v. 784): twelve. *Fr.* douze; *Span.* doce.
- dux (p. 1, v. 4; p. 21, v. 519; p. 22, v. 531) *sing.* & *plur.*: duke. *Fr.* duc; *Ital.* duca, doge; *Span.* duque; *Lat.* dux.
- e (p. 2, v. 19) an exclamation. *Fr.* hé.
- e (*passim*) and. *Fr.* et; *Ital.* e, ed.
- eauls (p. 32, v. 782). *De eauls*, on them. *Fr.* eux.
- egles (p. 11, v. 263): eagles. *Fr.* aigles.
- eisir (p. 32, v. 667): to flow out.
- eissistis (p. 30, v. 711): did you go out.
- el (p. 16, v. 396): (?)
- el (p. 1, v. 10): on the.
- (p. 5, v. 96 and 99; p. 9, v. 213; p. 30, v. 714): in the.
- (p. 10, v. 241): into the.
- el (p. 27, v. 653): other things.
- Ydoine vint à son ostel
où il n'avoit ne peïn ne *el*.
- (*Du Segretain moine*, v. 151.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. 1, p. 247.)
- moult s'en veit bien soz aisselée
de pain e d'*el*
- (*De Richaut*, v. 227.—*Nouv. Rec. de Fabl.* vol. 1, p. 45.)
- elais (p. 6, v. 133). *Si muntet d'elais*, he darts up.
- ele (*passim*): she. *Fr.* elle; *Ital.* and *Span.* ella; *Lat.* illa.

em (p. 35, v. 846). *Les mulz lur tint-l'em*, they held the muls for them.

embracer (p. 22, v. 523): to embrace. *Fr.* embrasser; *Ital.* abbracciare; *Span.* abrazar.

emperère (*passim*) and
emperères (p. 1, v. 5): emperor. *Fr.* empereur; *Prov*
emperayre (*Fierab.*, v. 809.).

emportet (p. 34, v. 822): carries. *Fr.* porte.

enbrunchez (p. 2, v. 18): confused, enraged.

li faus hons avers et traïtes
si est toz jorz *embruns* et tristes.

(*Le Dit du Buffet*, v. 11.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, etc.
vol. III, p. 264.)

encantères (p. 30, v. 733): enchant. *Fr.* enchanteur;
Ital. incantatore; *Span.* encantador; *Low-Lat.* in-
cantator.

encaucer (p. 2, v. 29): to pursue.

encliner (p. 24, v. 587): to bow down. *Fr.* incliner;
Ital. inclinare.

encloistre (p. 34, v. 821 and 827): inclosure.

encuntre (p. 6, v. 145): towards. *Ital.* incontra.

— (p. 28, v. 671): against. *Fr.* contre; *Ital.* con-
tra; *Span.* encontra.

encuntrent (p. 11, v. 257): they meet with. *Fr.*
rencontrent.

endormit (p. 26, v. 618). *Si s'en sunt endormit*, they were
asleep. *Fr.* endormi.

endosset (p. 22, v. 534): put on. *Fr.* endossé.

enfraindre (se) (p. 33, v. 789): to be pacified.

enpeverez (p. 17, v. 411; p. 35, v. 835): peppered.
Fr. poivrés.

enport (p. 33, v. 806). *Prest sui la mei enport*, I am ready
to carry mine.

enporterez (p. 35, v. 855): take. *Fr.* emporterez.

enpruntez (p. 25, v. 593): borrow. *Fr.* empruntez.

enraget (p. 23, v. 551 and 562; p. 25, v. 589): enraged.
Fr. enragé.

ens (p. 5, v. 114): within. *Lat.* intus.

enseinez (p. 2, v. 19): make known. *Fr.* enseignez.
 ensement (p. 4, v. 88; p. 15, v. 358 and 360; p. 22, v. 537; p. 32, v. 758): also, together.

ensamble (p. 10, v. 246): together. *Fr.* ensemble;
Prov. ensempts (*Fierab.*, v. 2245.).

ensus (p. 25, v. 609). *See* istrai.

entailée (p. 8, v. 179): carved. *Ital.* intagliato.

Aude se pasme sus le marbre *entaillié*,
 tant ait ploré ke tot en ait moillié
 son frès bliaut et l'ermine *entailié*.

(*Roman de Girard de Vienne*, Bekker's collection, p. xxxvi, col. 2, v. 2425.)

entamet (p. 23, v. 550): cut. *Fr.* entamé; *Prov.* entamenatz (*Fierab.*, v. 3572.).

ente (p. 33, v. 795).

In all probability the Goth word *Ans trahs*, which survived in the old high dutch, and consequently in the language of the Franks. The form in Anglo-Saxon followed the law by which in syllables where a stands before *nr*, the *n* is omitted, and the *a* becomes *ô*. Thus the Anglo-Saxon word was *ôr*. *Vid.* Lye, in voc. þor.

M. de Roquefort has translated this word by *piéd d'arbre, tronc, souche*; but he mistakes. He was misled by his text, which in this place reads

puis s'est assise *sor* une ente;

but which has this verse a little farther:

desous l'ente fu akeutée.

(*Poésies de Marie de France*, vol. I, p. 561, note b, and p. 562.)

pense d'ailleurs enraciner

les *entes* où tu vuès fruit prendre.

(*Le Roman de la Rose*, Méon's edit., vol. II, p. 333, v. 11196.)

tout paradis terrestre leur donna mais bée

leur ot une seulle *ente* de poume devée.

(*Der Roman von Fierabras Provenzalisch*, p. x, col. 2, v. 883.)

entendut (p. 10, v. 238): heard. *Fr.* entendu.

- entent (p. 26, v. 628; p. 27, v. 648; p. 28, v. 678):
hears. *Fr.* entend; *Ital.* intende.
- enterer (p. 23, v. 543): to inter, to bury. *Fr.* enterrer;
Span. enterrar.
- entrat (p. 5, v. 113 and 118; p. 6, v. 129; p. 29, v.
708): came in, entered. *Fr.* entra; *Ital.* entrò.
- entre (p. 4, v. 78 and 83; p. 21, v. 509): (?)
- entre-oscher (p. 23, v. 548): to break each other.
vostre amur m'ad suzpris, si me tient de novel.
ne m'en pus desoschier: féru sui d'un quarrel.
(*Roman de Horn*, MS. of the publ. libr. of Cambridge,
fol. 23, r^o, v. 3.)
- entresque (p. 23, v. 543): up to the.
- entret (p. 10, v. 241 and 249): entered. *Fr.* entré.
- entre-uvert (p. 26, v. 621): a-jar. *Fr.* entr'ouvert.
- entur (p. 12, v. 293; p. 27, v. 637): round. *Fr.*
entour.
- envirun (p. 25, v. 597): round.
- envirunt (p. 6, v. 121): around. *Fr.* environ.
- enz (p. 16, v. 382; p. 17, v. 415): within.
- eoc (p. 30, v. 718): (?) "Il l'envoierent pourouec, et
mis fu en la nef."—*Voyage d'oultre mer du comte de*
Pontieu. *Nouv. Rec. de Fabl.* vol. 1, p. 443.
- eom (p. 33, v. 789): one. *Fr.* on.
- ercevasque (p. 34, v. 828) and
- erceveske (p. 9, v. 202): archbishop. *Fr.* archevêque;
Ital. arcivescovo; *Span.* arzobispo.
- erent (p. 19, v. 459): shall be, *erunt*.
- ermin (p. 20, v. 481): ermine.
- ermins (p. 14, v. 337): of ermine.
- Ernalz (p. 3, v. 64; p. 24, v. 566).
- erraud (p. 5, v. 95): proceeding. *Fr.* errant.
- er-sair (p. 26, v. 631; p. 27, v. 644, 650 and 652; p.
28, v. 675; p. 29, v. 684) and
- er-seir (p. 31, v. 741): yesterday night. *Fr.* hier-
soir; *Ital.* iersera. Bojardo says *ersira*.
- ert (p. 19, v. 463, 473, 477 and 478; p. 22, v. 524, 526,
527, 536; p. 24, v. 573; p. 25, v. 601; p. 33, v.
801): will, shall be, *erit*.

- esbaneant (p. 11, v. 270 ; p. 14, v. 338) : playing.
 esbanient (p. 29, v. 702) : they play, amuse themselves.
 escalume (p. 24, v. 575) : straw. *Fr.* chalumeau.
 escamel (p. 12, v. 291) : stool. *Low-Lat.* scamellum,
 scamella, scammellum ; *Anglo-Sax.* ꝛcamol, ꝛot-
 ꝛcamol. foot-stool.
 escansue (p. 14, v. 328) : torn to pieces.
 escapet (p. 21, v. 503) : flies. *Fr.* échappe.
 escarbuncle (p. 7, v. 423) : carbuncle. *Fr.* escar-
 boucle.
 escariman (p. 14, v. 337) and
 escarimant (p. 12, v. 290) :
 "chacune devant soi traite vo auferrant
 covert de ci qu'au piez d'un paile escarimant.
 ... *Escarimant* doit signifier *éclatant, riche, brillant*.
 Il n'est point dans nos anciens vocabulaires."—
 Histoire littéraire de la France, vol. x^v, p. 123, art.
 on the romance of Alexander.
 après se vet seer as puceles Herlant.
 de quei il i parlad, nul curteis n'el demant ;
 kar ben le poet saver, pur nient l'ert enquerant ;
 mès Rimel prist à sei par la main cel enfant,
 sur sun lit là séent amdui tut joiant.
 la coil[t]e en ert chière d'un paile *escharimant*.
 (*Roman de Horn*, MS. Douce, Bodl. libr., fol. 8 b,
 col. 2, v. 8 ; and MS. of the public library of Cam-
 bridge, fol. 21 b, v. 21. In this last MS. we have
 escarimant.)
 escarnites (p. 27, v. 643) : did you mock ? *Ital.* scher-
 niste ; *Span.* escarnecistes.
 eschès (p. 11, v. 270 ; p. 14, v. 338) : chess. *Fr.* échecs ;
 Low-Lat. scacci. See on this game, Du Cange's
 Observations svr l'Histoire de S. Lovys, p. 59 ; and his
 Gloss. voc. cit.
 eschut (p. 19, v. 465 ; p. 20, v. 482 and 490 ; p. 22, v.
 528 ; p. 23, v. 551 and 562 ; p. 26, v. 619) :
 scout, spy. *Span.* escucha ; *Low-Lat.* eschuta, es-
 couta.

- escientre (p. 6, v. 139 ; p. 8, v. 185) : knowledge. *Fr.* escient.
- esclarcist (p. 18, v. 443) and esclarist (p. 16, v. 383) : shines, *clarescit*.
- escrepe, s (p. 4, v. 80 and 86) : scarf, s. *Fr.* écharpe ; *Ital.* sciarpa, ciarpa ; *Low-Lat.* escerpa, escharpa, escharpia.
- escundirari (jo m') (p. 2, v. 34) : I will clear myself. *Low-Lat.* escondire, excondicere. See Du Cange's *Gloss. ad script. med. & inf. lat. in voce*, and M. Raynouard, *Journ. des Sav.* March, 1828, p. 140.
- escut (p. 21, v. 505 and 515 ; p. 22, v. 538 ; p. 24, v. 576 ; p. 25, v. 589 and 600 ; p. 26, v. 616 and 625) : scout, spy.
- escure (p. 22, v. 535 ; p. 24, v. 573) : to run, to dart out.
- escuter (p. 17, v. 408) : to listen to. *Fr.* écouter ; *Ital.* ascoltare ; *Span.* escuchar ; *Lat.* auscultare.
- escuz (p. 25, v. 593) : shields. *Fr.* écus ; *Ital.* scudi ; *Span.* escudos ; *Lat.* scuta.
- esforz (p. 34, v. 814). *Fr.* effort ; *Ital.* sforzo ; *Span.* esfuerzo. See desmener.
- esgardent (p. 34, v. 812 and 818) : look at. *Fr.* regarder.
- esgarder (p. 6, v. 131 ; p. 16, v. 393) : to look at. *Fr.* regarder ; *Ital.* guardare.
- esgardet (p. 6, v. 129) : looked at. *Fr.* regardé.
- (p. 15, v. 360 ; p. 17, v. 404) : looks at.
- eslecer (p. 8, v. 174) : to make joyful.
- esleserunt (p. 20, v. 497) : they shall run.
- esmaer (p. 28, v. 674). *Prov.* esmayar (*Fierab.*, v. 4144). *Ne t'esmaer*, do not trouble yourself. dist li : " ne t'esmaier de rien."
- (*Le Castoïement d'un père à son fils*, conte xi, v. 57.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. II, p. 95.)

See on this form of the imperative, M. Raynouard, *Grammaire comparée des langues de l'Europe latine avec celle des troubadours*, Paris, Firmin Didot, 1821, 8vo. p. 302 ; *Journal des Savans*, March 1825, p. 184, and

- Bekker's collection, p. 150, col. 1.
- esmaez (p. 28, v. 681). *Pas ne vus esmaez*, do not trouble yourself.
- esmal (p. 17, v. 429): enamel. *Fr.* émail; *Ital.* smalto; *Span.* esmalte; *Low-Lat.* esmaillus.
- esmuera (p. 26, v. 612): shall stir. *Fr.* remuera.
- esmuveir (p. 15, v. 371): to stir, to move. *Fr.* émouvoir; *Ital. & Lat.* movere; *Span.* mover.
- Espaine (p. 10, v. 230): Spain. *Fr.* Espagne; *Prov.* Espanha (*Fierab.*, v. 2231); *Span.* España; *Ital.* Spagna; *Lat.* Spania.
- espandant (p. 35, v. 836): cup-bearers, from the *Low-Lat.* word *spendere*, libare, derived from the Greek *σπενδεῖν*.
- espeed (p. 25, v. 604): spear. *Fr.* épieu; *Span.* espeton; *Low-Lat.* espietus, expiotus.
- espez (p. 1, v. 11): sword. *Fr.* épée; *Ital.* spada; *Span.* espada; *Lat.* spatha.
- espie (p. 27, v. 651; p. 29, v. 687): spy. *Fr.* espion; *Ital.* spia; *Span.* espía; *Low-Lat.* ispia.
- espleiter (p. 12, v. 299): to perform. *Fr.* exploiter.
- espleitez (p. 7, v. 167): done.
- espondes (p. 24, v. 570): hoops (!)
- espunde (p. 17, v. 429): frame. *Ital.* sponda.
 que tous tens me sens en dolour
 et au kavech et à l'esponde.
 (*Congié Baude Fastoul d'Aras*, v. 95. — *Fabl. et Contes*, vol. 1, p. 114.)
- esquele (p. 8, v. 178): porringer. *Fr.* écuelle; *Ital.* scodella; *Span.* escudilla; *Low-Lat.* ecuella, scutella.
- esquier (p. 17, v. 417): esquire. *Fr.* écuyer; *Ital.* scudiere; *Span.* escudero; *Low-Lat.* scutarius, scuterius, etc. See on this word a curious controversy between M. Raynouard (*Journ. des Sav.*, Decemb. 1828, p. 736-737) and M. Nodier (*Examen des dictionnaires de la langue Française*. Paris, Delangle frères, 1828, 8°, *in fine*.)
- essues (p. 12, v. 285): axle-trees. *Fr.* essieux; *Span.* exe; *Lat.* axis; *Low-Lat.* essolium.

estache (p. 12, v. 293; p. 14, v. 349; p. 17, v. 424; p. 22, v. 521 and 524; p. 32, v. 761): post. *The word stake arises from estache.* Span. *estaca*; Low-Lat. *staca, stacha*.

estant (en) (p. 12, v. 293; p. 14, v. 350): upright.

ested (p. 16, v. 403): summer. Fr. *été*; Prov. *estat* (*Fierab.*, v. 2025); Ital. *state, estate*; Span. *estio*; Lat. *æstas*.

Estefne (del sanc saint) (p. 7, v. 165): See, on St. Stephen's reliques, Calvin's *admonitio de reliquiis*, among his *tract. theol. omn.* edit. of M.DC.LXVII. fol., p. 213, col. 2.

Some of his blood was preserved at Glastonbury.

See *Johan. Glaston. Hist. de reb. Glaston.*, vol. I, p. 25; vol. II, p. 448.

ester (p. 4, v. 74): to stay. Ital. & Lat. *stare*; Span. *estar*; Fr. *rester*.

— (p. 16, v. 387; p. 35, v. 841): to stand.

estet (p. 16, v. 383; p. 18, v. 443): summer. Fr. *été*.

estorcer (p. 3, v. 43): to escape. Span. *estorcer*.

jà n'entrera en ceste porte
chevaliers qui vis en *estorde*.

· · · · ·
savez por coi nus n'en *estort*?

(*Do Chevalier à l'espée*, p. 9, col. 1, of the append. to the first vol. of the last edit. of Legrand d'Aussy's *Fabl. ou Contes*.)

si avez fet honte à vostre ordre
et à Dieu, dont vous pas *estordre*
ne poez sans grant honte avoir.

(*De l'Abéesse qui fu grosse*, p. 4, col. 2, of the appendix to vol. v. of Legrand's *Fabl.*, Renouard's edit.)

et Rome, qui as dons s'acorde,
qui veut que rien ne li *estorde*,
conferme tous et blans et noirs.

(*Ibid.*, p. 6, col. 1.)

vos vos repentirez se Richart s'en estort.

(*Le Roman de Rou*, vol. i, p. 152.)

estrange (p. 13, v. 311; p. 36, v. 861): foreign. *Fr.*

étrangers; *Ital.* strano; *Span.* extrangero.

estruant (p. 21, v. 501): (?)

estucet (p. 22, v. 524). *Ke n'el estucet briser*, but it must needs break.

estut (p. 9, v. 217; p. 32, v. 771): it is necessary.

est-vus (p. 12, v. 298; p. 14, v. 333): behold. *Prov.* vec-vos (*Fierab.*, v. 1454).

etaillez (p. 17, v. 428). *Read entaillez. The scribe has forgotten to put a dash over the first e*: carved. *Ital.* intagliato; *Low-Lat.* intaleatus.

euls (p. 6, v. 138; p. 8, v. 174): them. *Fr.* eux.

éumes (p. 28, v. 665): we had. *Fr.* eumes.

éusez (p. 29, v. 689): had. *Fr.* eussiez.

eve (p. 33, v. 792) and

ewe (p. 5, v. 103; p. 11, v. 256; p. 23, v. 555; p. 32, v. 766, 773 and 775; p. 33, v. 790): water. *Fr.*

eau. *Prov.* aygua (*Fierab.*, v. 1348); *Ital.* acqua; *Span.* agua; *Lat.* aqua.

The Gothic word corresponding to *aqua* must have been *ahwa*; the Old High Dutch is *aha*, which yet survives in *au*, in the name Donau, and in the names of many rivers in Switzerland, which are terminated in *ach*, as the Steinach by St. Gallen. The Anglo-Saxon word corresponding to *aha*, would have been *eaha*, but this form is never found, being replaced by the contracted word *ea*. The Old Norse is still further contracted into *é*.

facet (p. 20, v. 496; p. 23, v. 543; p. 24, v. 570): let cause. *Fr.* fasse.

fais (p. 21, v. 511): burden, load. *Fr.* faix.

falcuns (p. 11, v. 271): falcons. *Fr.* faucons; *Ital.* falcon; *Span.* halcone; *Low-Lat.* falcon; *Old High Dutch*, valho; *Anglo-Sax.* fælca.

faldrat (p. 28, v. 677): shall fail. *Fr.* faillira.

fas (p. 23, v. 677): cause. *Fr.* fais; *Lat.* fac.

- faudestoulz (p. 4, v. 85): arm chairs. *Fr.* fauteuils;
Ital. faldistorio; *Low-Lat.* faudestola, faudestolium,
 faldistorium, etc.
- fault (p. 32, v. 759): fails. *Fr.* faillit.
- fefreit (p. 16, v. 379): (?)
- fei (p. 3, v. 53; p. 10, v. 228 and 231; p. 24, v. 566;
 p. 26, v. 629; p. 28, v. 659 and 660; p. 30, v. 725;
 p. 31, v. 755): faith. *Fr.* foi; *Prov.* fe (*Fierab.*,
 v. 1398, 1417); *Span.* fe; *Ital.* fede, fê; *Lat.* fides.
- féistes (p. 29, v. 686): you did. *Fr.* fîtes.
- feit (p. 4, v. 76): made, caused. *Fr.* fit.
- (p. 15, v. 375). *Mult feit^hbel à oïr*, it is very
 beautiful to hear.
- (p. 26, v. 629): done. *Fr.* fait.
- feiz (p. 4, v. 71; p. 20, v. 488; p. 21, v. 510; p. 29, v.
 694 and 697; p. 30, v. 715, 726 and 729) *sing.* &
plur.: time. *Fr.* fois; *Span.* vez.
- fel (p. 21, v. 516; p. 29, v. 695): felon. *Ital.* & *Low-*
Lat. fello. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in voc. *FELLO*.
- félunie (p. 29, v. 689): felony. *Fr.* félonie; *Ital.*
 fellonia.
- feme (p. 1, lin. 2; p. 30, v. 711): woman, wife. *Fr.*
 femme. *Ital.* & *Lat.* femina.
- fer, e (p. 5, v. 111; p. 6, v. 128 and 131; p. 13, v.
 303; p. 26, v. 623; p. 27, v. 639 and 649; p. 32,
 v. 780): proud. *Fr.* fier, e; *Prov.* fer (*Fierab.*,
 v. 1581); *Ital.* fero; *Lat.* ferox.
- ferent (p. 15, v. 355): strike, *feriunt*.
- feret (p. 4, v. 80): tipped. *Fr.* ferré.
- ferge (p. 19, v. 477): strike, *feriat*.
- férir (p. 2, v. 29; p. 25, v. 595): to strike. *Ital.* &
Lat. ferire; *Span.* herir.
- fermeet (p. 19, v. 456): closed. *Fr.* fermés.
- ferrai (p. 19, v. 459): I will strike.
- fertere (p. 8, v. 198): shrine. *Ital.* & *Span.* feretro;
Lat. feretrum.
- ferum (p. 34, v. 808): we will make. *Fr.* ferons.
- ferunt (p. 31, v. 737; p. 32, v. 758; p. 34, v. 821).
 they will do, perform. *Fr.* feront.

festuz (p. 22, v. 537): straws. *Fr.* fêtus; *Ital.* festuche; *Lat.* festucae.

fet (p. 6, v. 143): causes. *Fr.* fait.

— (p. 14, v. 331): caused. *Perhaps I ought to have read:* Il la fet conreer.

feutre (p. 19, v. 461): felt. *Fr.* feutre; *Ital.* feltro; *Span.* fieltro; *Low-Lat.* feltrum, filtrum, filtrus, etc. *Anglo-Saxon,* felt.

“ FELTRE, feutre, tapis.

de sobre un FELTRE obrat de Capadoine
se jatz lo coms Girar.

G. de R.”

(*Gloss. Occitan.*)

fiance (p. 3, v. 52). *A fiance*, certainly, to be sure.

filz (p. 31, v. 739; p. 32, v. 765): son. *Fr.* fils; *Ital.* figlio; *Lat.* filius.

florie (p. 11, v. 266): in bloom. *Fr.* fleurie; *Ital.* fiorita; *Span.* florida.

flur (p. 16, v. 403; p. 17, v. 422; p. 29, v. 707): flower. *Fr.* fleur; *Ital.* fiore; *Span. & Lat.* flor.

folage (p. 27, v. 656): folly.

fols (p. 22, v. 530; p. 23, v. 563; p. 25, v. 590). *Que fols fist li reis*, what folly did the king.

forment (p. 2, v. 31; p. 28, v. 671): strongly, greatly. *Fr.* fortement.

formet (p. 6, v. 138). *Si formet*, so well made.

fors (p. 14, v. 339; p. 19, v. 472; p. 25, v. 594). *Là fors*, there without. *Fr.* *Là dehors*; *Prov.* foras (*Fierab.* v. 2072); *Ital.* fuori; *Span.* fuera; *Lat.* foras.

forz (*passim*) *sing. & plur.*: strong, great. *Fr.* fort, forte. *Lat.* fortis.

fouls (p. 20, v. 483). *Que fouls fist li reis*, what folly did the king.

fous (p. 22, v. 527): foolish. *Fr.* fou.

Fraceis (p. 16, v. 388): Frenchmen. *The dash over the a was forgotten by the scribe.* *Ital.* Francesi; *Span.* Franceses.

frai (p. 6, v. 136; p. 7, v. 164; p. 19, v. 468; p. 23,

- v. 556; p. 24, v. 587; p. 30, v. 724; p. 32, v. 760; p. 33, v. 798): I will cause, make. *Fr.* ferai.
- fraine (p. 4, v. 80): ash tree. *Fr.* frêne; *Ital.* frassino; *Span.* fresno; *Lat.* fraxinus.
- France (p. 14, v. 327; p. 27, v. 654): the province of modern France, which was afterwards called *Ile de France*.
- freie (p. 17, v. 407): would do. *Fr.* feroie.
- freis (p. 11, v. 272). *Or freis*, embroidery of gold. *Low-Lat.* aurifrigia (see Du Cange's *Gloss.* in voc.), aurifrasus (see D. Carpentier's *Suppl.* in voc.), aurifrisia, aurifrisium, etc.
- freit (p. 32, v. 767): would cause. *Fr.* feroit.
- frez (p. 2, v. 39). *Nu frez*, you shall not do so. *Fr.* ferez.
- frunt (p. 8, v. 186): will perform. *Fr.* feront.
- frunt (p. 21, v. 504): forehead. *Fr.* front; *Ital.* fronte; *Span.* frente; *Lat.* frons.
- fu (p. 5, v. 109; p. 7, v. 165 and 171; p. 27, v. 638; p. 30, v. 731; p. 31, v. 751; p. 35, v. 858): was. *Fr.* fut; *Prov.* fo; *Lat.* fuit.
- fuant (p. 6, v. 132): flying. *Fr.* fuyant.
- fud (*passim*): was. *Fr.* fut.
- fui (p. 9, v. 218): I was. *Fr.* fus; *Ital.* & *Lat.* fui.
- fuid (s'en) (p. 32, v. 779): fled away. *Fr.* s'enfuit.
- fundre (p. 24, v. 568): to melt. *Fr.* fondre; *Ital.* fondere; *Span.* fundir.
- fundud (p. 9, v. 199): melted. *Fr.* fondu.
- funt (p. 4, v. 81 and 83; p. 11, v. 258; p. 15, v. 356): they make, cause. *Fr.* font.
- funz (p. 6, v. 135): fonts. *Fr.* fonts(-baptismaux); *Ital.* fonti.
- furbie (p. 27, v. 633 and 647; p. 29, v. 698): furnished. *Fr.* fourbie; *Ital.* forbita.
- fusset (p. 14, v. 327): should be. *Fr.* fût; *Lat.* fuisset.
- fustz (p. 4, v. 80): sticks. *Lat.* fustis.
- gab (p. 22, v. 529; p. 24, v. 576 and 578; p. 26, v. 616 and 632; p. 27, v. 646; p. 30, v. 718; p. 31,

v. 735) *sing. & plur.*: joke, boast. *Prov. gap* (*Fierab.*, v. 362); *Icel. gabb, ludificatio*. See Biörn, in voce.

gaba (p. 26, v. 630): joked.

gabastes (p. 27, v. 643): did you joke?

gaberez(-vus) (p. 20, v. 493): will you joke?

gabber (p. 18, v. 453): to joke. *Prov. gabar* (*Fierab.*, v. 882, 933); *Ital. gabbare*; *Icel. gabba*.

“Adonc le roy Charlemaigne dist qu’il commencerait le premier à gabber, c’est-à-dire railler ou compter aucune chose pour rire & passer le temps, ou à qui mentiroit le mieulx.”—*Galien Rethoré*, f. xiiii, v^o, l. 20.

gabbèrent (p. 18, v. 446): joked.

gabbez (p. 19, v. 469; p. 20, v. 484): joke.

gabement (p. 20, v. 482; p. 25, v. 600; p. 31, v. 754): joke, boast.

gabent (p. 27, v. 655): they joke.

gaberai (p. 21, v. 507): I will joke.

gaberat (p. 21, v. 518; p. 23, v. 565): shall joke.

gaberet (p. 28, v. 661): you will joke.

gabet (p. 26, v. 618 and 626): joked. *Asez vus unt anut gabet*, they have to-day mocked you enough.

gabez (p. 22, v. 531 and 540; p. 24, v. 579; p. 25, v. 591 and 602; p. 28, v. 676): joke.

gabs (p. 23, v. 552): joke, boast.

galer (p. 15, v. 354). *We ought to have read galerne* ist. *Galerie*, North West wind. *Span. galerno*.

si broce et point comme ravine,
de si c’à Rocebourc ne fine
à une entrée vers *galerie*.

(*Li Romans des Aventures Fregus*. MS. 7595, of the King’s library at Paris, fol. CCCCLXVIII, verso, col. 1, v 41.)

gantes (p. 35, v. 835): wild geese. See *gauntes*.

gardat (p. 10, v. 231): he kept. *Fr. garda*.

gardet (p. 18, v. 441): he looks at. *Fr. regarde*.

— (p. 21, v. 509): look. *Fr. regardez*.

gardet (vus) (p. 10, v. 224): take care. *Fr.* gardez-vous.

garise (p. 13, v. 305): may guard, preserve.

garisset (p. 28, v. 670). *Que il les garisset ui del rei*, to save them from the king.

gariz (p. 30, v. 733; p. 31, v. 736). *Li primers est gariz*, the first has performed his boast.

garnement (p. 4, v. 84): garniture. *Ital.* guarnimento; *Low-Lat.* garniamentum.

garniz (p. 10, v. 240): garnished. *Fr.* garni.

garrie (p. 30, v. 713). *Tute en serrez garrie*, you shall be quite safe.

gas (p. 21, v. 505; p. 28, v. 675; p. 31, v. 744; p. 32, v. 762; p. 33, v. 799) *sing. & plur.*: joke, boast.

gaunt (p. 12, v. 292): (?)

. . . et que li sans li isci des bras et des costés et des gans en quarante lius ou en trente.—*d'Acasin et Nicolete. Fabl. et Contes*, vol. I, p. 403.

gauntes (p. 17, v. 411): wild geese. *Low-Lat.* gantæ, gansæ, gances, gantes. See Du Cange's *Gloss. ad Script. med. et inf. lat.*, and Carpentier's *Suppl. VOC. GANITA, GANTUA*; and M. de Roquefort's *Glossaire de la langue romane*, at GANS and GANTE.

ge (p. 2, v. 33): I. *Fr.* je.

gemmez (p. 19, v. 460): adorned with gems. *Prov.* gematz (*Fierab.*, v. 414); *Ital. & Lat.* gemmati.

Genin (p. 25, v. 602). *One could read Gëmn.*

gens (p. 26, v. 617): (?)

gent (p. 14, v. 333; p. 20, v. 483; p. 23, v. 559; p. 32, v. 778): people. *Span.* gente; *Lat.* gens.

gent, e (p. 15, v. 365; p. 18, v. 431 and 449; p. 30, v. 710; p. 33, v. 784; p. 34, v. 825): noble, beautiful. *Fr. & Span.* gentil; *Ital.* gentile; *Low-Lat.* gentilis.

— (p. 18, v. 434) and

gementent (p. 4, v. 77 and 87; p. 14, v. 341): beautifully, nobly.

gentilz (p. 31, v. 755) and

genz (p. 5, v. 112): beautiful, noble.

gernuns (p. 19, v. 479 ; p. 25, v. 588) : hair. See Du Cange's *Glossar.* sub voc. GRANI.

desus le pont en estant voit
la vielle laide et hirechie
qui à son col le fauc drechie,
si ot les *grenons* lons trechiez.

(*Li Romans des Aventures Fregus*, MS. of the King's library at Paris, n° 7595, fol. CCCCLXI, v°, col. 1, v. 24.)

barbe ot noire, *grenons* trechiez.

(*De Saint Pierre et du Jogleor*, v. 132.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, etc. vol. III, p. 286.)

We avail ourselves of the occurrence of this word to publish an inedited lay taken from a MS. of Sir Thomas Phillipps's library :

LE LAI DE NABAREZ.

en Bretaigne fu li laiz fet
ke nus apellum Nabaret.
Nabaret fu un chevaler
pruz e curteis, hardi e fer.
grant tere aveit en héritage ;
feme prist de mult haut parage,
noble, curteise, bele e gente.
ele turna de tut sun atente
à li vestir e aturner
e [à] lacie[r] e à guimpler ;
orgiluse ert à demesure.
Nabaret n'ust de ce cure,
asez .. lut de sa manere,
tut ne parait-ele si fere ;
mut durement s'en coruça,
a plusurø feiz la chastia,
devant li e privéement
s'en coruça asez sovent,
... ke pas n'esteit pur lui,
entente ad vers autrui.

sa beuté li fut suffrable
 e à sun oef trop covenable.
 quant ele n'el vot pur li laisser
 ne le guimpler ne l'alaicer
 ne le grant orgoil k'ele mena,
 de sez parenz plusurs manda;
 la plainte lur mustra e dit,
 à sa femme parler les fit;
 parenz manda ço ke plout,
 ke durement li enuiout
 k'ele se demenot issi.
 oiez cum ele respundi:
 "seignurs, fet-ele, si vus plest,
 si lui peise ke jo m'invest
 e ke jo m'atur noblement,
 jo ne sai autre vengeance.
 ço li dites ke jo li mand
 k'il face crestre la barbe grant
 et sez gernuns face trescher:
 issi se deit gelus venger."
 cil ki li respuns unt oi
 de la dame, se sunt parti;
 assez s'en ristrent e gabèrent,
 en plusurs liuz [le] recuntèrent
 pur le déduit de la parole.
 cil ki de lais tindrent l'escole,
 de Nabarez un lai notèrent
 e de sun nun le lai nomèrent.

EXPLICIT.

- gerun (p. 35, v. 853): a coat, or a part of it. *Ital.* gerone, gherone; *Germ.* Gheere, Gheerene; *Low-Lat.* gyro, giro.
 getant (p. 21, v. 501): throwing. *Fr.* jettant; *Ital.* gettando.
 getent (p. 28, v. 668). *A ureisons se getent*, they prostrate themselves to pray.
 getet (p. 31, v. 741): he throws. *Fr.* jette.

— (p. 31, v. 746): thrown. *Fr.* jetté.
 geugler (p. 35, v. 837): juglers. *Fr.* jongleurs.
 Girunde (p. 24, v. 566).

A Tozel "evesques de Gironde" is named in the *Chroniques de Saint-Denys*, liv. III, chap. x. *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 278. I believe that this name is the same as *Girona*, the name of a town of Catalonia.

gist (p. 26, v. 620; p. 30, v. 714; p. 31, v. 740): lies. *Fr.* gît.

giuent (p. 29, v. 702): play. *Fr.* jouent.

glazaus (p. 11, v. 266): corn-flag. *Fr.* glayoul; *Low-Lat.* glaiolia.

glorie (p. 17, v. 405; p. 18, v. 450): glory. *Fr.* gloire; *Prov.* gloria (*Fierab.*, v. 1184); *Ital.*, *Span.*, *Portug.* & *Lat.* gloria.

glorius (p. 32, v. 774): glorious. *Fr.* glorieux.

Golias (p. 17, v. 424).

Hervis

à la traverse vait *Golias* férir
 un roi félon qui Pinçunie tint,
 les deus moitiés fist à terre chéir.

(*Li Romans de Garin le Loherain*, vol. 1, p. 40, v. 9.)

There is in the fabliau of Trubert a *Goulías*, sometimes named king, sometimes duke. See Méon's *Nouv. Recueil de Fabliaux et Contes*, tome 1.

governet (p. 5, v. 97): governs. *Fr.* gouverne; *Ital.* governa.

graidre (p. 34, v. 811): greater, *grandior*. The dash over the *i* was forgotten by the transcriber, who ought to have written *graindre*.

grains (p. 25, v. 601; p. 26, v. 628): sorrowful, distressed. *Ital.* gramo.

"M. Paris, sur le vers *GRAINS et mariz*, etc., dérive le mot *grains* de *gravis*. *GRAINS* est, en langue des trouvères, le même mot que *gram* en langue des troubadours; il signifie *triste*. Il vient de l'ancien

allemand *gram* ; voyez Schilter, *Glos. in thes. antiq. teut.* tom. III, p. 402 ; Juste Lipse, epist. 44 ad Belgas ; Muratori, *Diss.* [Wachter, *Glossarium Germanicum* ; J. Ihre, *Glossarium Suiogothicum* ; Lye-Manning, *Dictionarium Saxonico et Gothico-Latinum*, voc. *Ēnam* ; Biörn Haldorson, *Lexicon Islandico-Latino Danicum*, vol. I, p. 300, col. 2 ; *Béowulf*, l. 1523 and 1548.]

per quieu chanterai alques GRAINS.

(RAMBAUD DE VAQUEIRAS : *Ar vei escur.*)

c'est pourquoi je chanterai un peu *triste*.

“ On voit dans le glossaire de M. de Roquefort, tome I, p. 708, que l'ancien français a conservé ce mot, même sans modification, comme il le prouve par un vers du poëme d'Alexandre :

e quant il l'a oï, s'en fu *grains* et iriez.

Le Romancero français, p. 29, fait usage du verbe *GRAMOIER* dans le sens d'être *triste*, se plaindre :

li suens maris l'entent, mout se *gramoie*.

Les troubadours avaient le substantif *GRAMOR*, *tristesse*,” etc. etc.—*Journal des Savans*, Febr. 1834, p. 116, note I, art. of M. Raynouard.

grant (*passim*) and

granz (p. 5, v. 98 ; p. 9, v. 222 ; p. 11, v. 255 and 269 ; p. 20, v. 480 ; p. 35, v. 839) : great. *Fr.*

grand ; *Ital.* grande ; *Span.* gran, grande ; *Lat.* grandis.

greinur (p. 21, v. 508) : greater. *Lat.* grandior, but not gravior, as it was said by the editor of le Romancero français, p. 8.

greile (p. 13, v. 304) : slender. *Fr.* grêle ; *Lat.* gracilis.

gred (p. 3, v. 54) : good graces. *Fr.* gré ; *Ital.* & *Span.* grado.

grès (p. 16, v. 384) : grievous. *Lat.* gravis.

gresilz (p. 16, v. 378) : hail. *Fr.* gresil, grêle.

grizain (p. 12, v. 294) : of *gris*.

See on *gris* the first dissertation of Du Cange on the history of S. Louis, by John, Lord of Joinville,

- p. 133-135; *Glossarium ad Scriptores mediæ et infimæ latinitatis*, voc. *GRISEUM*, and Tyrwhitt, *notes on the Canterbury tales*, Oxford, 4to edit. vol. II, p. 400.
- guaer (p. 23, v. 559; p. 32, v. 778): to inundate (?). *Ital.* *guadare*.
- guant (p. 15, v. 363): glove. *Fr.* *gant*; *Ital.* *guanto*; *Span.* *guante*; *Low-Lat.* *quantus*, *wantus*.
- guerpirent (p. 5, v. 100): they left. *Fr.* *déguerpirent de*.
- guet (p. 11, v. 256; p. 23, v. 555) *sing. & plur.*: stream (?). Now in French *gué* means ford, pass. *Ital.* *guado*; *Span.* *vado*; *Lat.* *vadum*.
- guez (p. 32, v. 773): streams (?)
- guiez (p. 10, v. 245): guided. *Fr.* *guidé*.
- Guillames (p. 31, v. 744).
- Guitume (p. 11, v. 261).
- guiunt (se) (p. 27, v. 655): they amuse themselves. *Fr.* *se jouent*.
- gulet (en) (p. 24, v. 581). *Read engulet.*
See on this word Dissertation l. svr l'Histoire de S. Lovys, by Du Cange, p. 136; and Glossarium ad Script. med. et inf. latinit. voc. GULA.
- gupil (p. 25, v. 599): fox. *Old Ital.* *golpe*; *Lat.* *vulpes*.
- had (p. 15, v. 368; p. 21, v. 506): has. *Fr.* *a*.
- haïe (p. 5, v. 102): hated.? *Goth.* *Hatjan*. *odisse*; *Anglo-Sar.* *hazian*, *hezian*; *Old High Dutch*, *haz-zên*; *Icel.* *hata*; *Germ.* *hassen*; *Dan.* *hade*.
 Such was the hatred they had in the middle ages towards the Saracens, that *cele gent haïe* was used commonly for them. So in the *Roman de Horn*:
d'Affrike sunt issuz de cele gent haïe
k'unches n'amèrent Deu ne sa compaignie.
 (MS. Douce, Bodl. library, v. 1296, fol. 10 b. col. 2, v. 2; MS. of the public libr. of Cambridge, Ff. 6. 17, fol. 26, v. 11.)
- Haimer (p. 3, v. 64).
- halt (p. 10, v. 243; p. 15, v. 375): aloud. *Fr.* *haut*; *Ital. & Span.* *alto*.

—, e (p. 23, v. 545 and 560; p. 32, v. 769 and 779):
high. *Fr.* haut, e.

haltes (p. 23, v. 243): hilts. *Anglo-Sax.* hilt; *Old high Dutch*, helza. See *Roman de la Violette*, p. 91, note 2.

hring er i hialti.

annulus est in capulo.

(*Helga-qvida Haddingia-skata*, st. ix. *Edda Sæmundar*, vol. II, 1818, 4^o, p. 34.)

hames (p. 19, v. 456): helmets. *Goth.* Hilms; *Old High Dutch*, helm; *Anglo-Saxon*, helm; *Old Norse*, hialmr; *Dan.* Hjelm; *Ital.* elmo; *Span.* yelmo; *Low-Lat.* helmus.

haubercs (p. 19, v. 460) and

haubers (p. 19, v. 456): haubercs, coats of mail. *Anglo-Saxon*, healr-beoph (m) *colli defensio*; *Isl.* háls-biörg. See *Biörn in voc.* *Old high Dutch*, hals-perc; *Germ.* Halsberge. See von der Hagen, *Nibelungenlied*, Berlin, 1807, p. 551. *Ital.* usbergo; *Low-Lat.* halsberga, halsperga, halberc, haubercum, etc.

haulte (p. 2, v. 36): high. *Fr.* haute

haunste (p. 19, v. 464; p. 25, v. 606): the handle of a spear, hasta. *Prov.* asta (*Fier.*, v. 415); *Ital.* asta.

escu ot biauvoisin et elme de Poitier

et hanste grosse et roide, planée, de pommier.

(*Roman de Guitechin de Saissoigne*, MS. of the Arsenal, in Paris, fol. n^o 175, fol. 238, r^o, col. 1, v. 7.)

donc véissiez hanstes drecier,

haubers et helmes afaiter.

(*Le Roman de Rou*, vol. II, p. 183, v. 12459.)

heaumes (p. 19, v. 459 and 460): helmets. See hames.

heoms (p. 33, v. 803): man. *Fr.* homme; *Lat.* homo.

herbergastes (p. 27, v. 652): harboured. *Anglo-Saxon*, hepebeorgan. See *Lye in voc.* *Fr.* héberger; *Ital.* albergare; *Low-Lat.* heribergare, herbergiare, herbergare.

herbegat (p. 20, v. 483): harboured. *Fr.* hébergea.

herberges (p. 5, v. 109 and 111): harbours, lodgings. *Anglo-Sax.* hepebeonȝe (f); *Old High Dutch*, herberge, alberge, arberge (Schilter, *Gloss. Teut.* p. 20, col. 2; p. 453, col. 1.); *Low-Lat.* hereberga, herebergum, heribergum. *Fr.* auberge.

li dus et li soen plus n'i firent,
à lor herberges revertirent.

(*Le Roman de Rou*, v. 12455, vol. II, p. 183.)

herberget (p. 22, v. 530): harboured. *Fr.* hébergé.

herberjai (p. 26, v. 631; p. 27, v. 644): I harboured.

herberjastes (p. 29, v. 684): harboured. *Fr.* héberger.

heremins (p. 11, v. 268): ermines. *Fr.* hermines.

See on this word the first dissertation of Du Cange on the history of Saint Louis, written by John, Lord of Joinville, p. 130-133; and Legrand d'Aussy, note 5 to his translation of the *Lai de Lanval*.

hidus (p. 16, v. 384): hideous. *Fr.* hideux.

hitantes (p. 5, v. 96): eighty. *provincial*, *Fr.* octante; *Ital.* ottanta; *Span.* ochenta; *Lat.* octoginta.

hobercs (p. 22, v. 533 and 536): haubercs. See haubers.

hoem (p. 7, v. 149) and

hom (p. 23, v. 551 and 562; p. 25, v. 589; p. 33, v. 797): man. *Fr.* homme; *Ital.* uomo; *Span.* hombre; *Lat.* homo.

home (p. 18, v. 442): one. *Fr.* on.

— (p. 22, v. 528) and

homes (p. 33, v. 787): man. *Fr.* homme.

hon (p. 17, v. 408): one. *Fr.* on.

honurs (p. 15, v. 367): estates, castles. *Low-Lat.* honor.

See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in voc.

hù (p. 34, v. 824): where. *Fr.* où; *Ital.* poet. u'.

Hugun (*passim*): Hugh. *Lat.* Hugo.

hui (p. 33, v. 804): to day. *Fr.* aujourd'hui; *Ital.* oggi; *Span.* hoy; *Lat.* hodie.

hume, s (p. 1, v. 9; p. 6, v. 122; p. 9, v. 208; p. 10, v. 229; p. 18, v. 440; p. 19, v. 463; p. 21, v. 510; p. 24, v. 577; p. 27, v. 634; p. 28, v. 676; p. 31, v. 754): man, men. *Fr.* homme, s; *Lat.* homo.

- humilitet (p. 33, v. 789): humility. *Fr.* humilité; *Prov.* humilitat (*Fierab.*, v. 1567); *Ital.* umiltà; *Span.* humildad.
- Hungerie (p. 5, v. 101): Hungary. *Fr.* Hongrie; *Prov.* Ongria (*Fierab.*, v. 2668); *Ital.* Ungheria; *Span.* Hungría.
- huniset (p. 30, v. 721): treat ill.
- huntage (p. 20, v. 491; p. 21, v. 506; p. 26, v. 617; p. 28, v. 659): shame. *Ital.* onta, ontaggio.
- hunte (p. 2, v. 38): shame, disgrace. *Fr.* honte.
- i (*passim*): there. *Fr.* y; *Ital. poet.* i' for ivi.
- icele (p. 5, v. 119): this.
- iceo (p. 13, v. 323): that.
- icil (p. 9, v. 203; p. 12, v. 280; p. 29, v. 691): this, these.
- iço (p. 35, v. 841): that. *Ital.* ciò.
- iert (p. 24, v. 572): shall be, *erit*.
- ignals (p. 26, v. 613): quick. *Norm. & Prov.* isnel; *Ital.* snello; *Old Germ.* snel; *Anglo-Sax.* snel, snellíc (acer, rapidus. See *Béowulf*, l. 5937 and 1373); *Icel.* sniallr. See *Björn Haldorson's dictionary*.
- | | | |
|------------------|--|-----------------|
| ero hildingar | | sunt milites |
| havllzti sniallr | | maxime alacres. |
- (*Helga quida Hundings-bana* 11, st. 27.—*Edda Sæmundar hinns Fróða*: part 11, *Havniæ*, 1818, 4to, p. 104.)
- See also *Journal des Savants*, Febr. 1834, p. 108, note 1.
- .iij. (p. 26, v. 616; p. 30, v. 715; p. 34, v. 811): three.
- il (*passim*): he, they. *Fr.* il, ils; *Lat.* ille, illi.
- (p. 20, v. 491): that. *Lat.* illud.
- ile (p. 32, v. 766): this, *illam*.
- iloc (p. 8, v. 193) and
- ilæc (p. 36, v. 868): there.
- imagines (p. 15, v. 373): images, *Fr. & Engl. Ital.* imagini; *Span.* imágenes; *Lat.* imagines.
- irascud (p. 3, v. 53; p. 28, v. 671; p. 30, v. 731): provoked, enraged.

- irrai (p. 21, v. 501) and
 irrai (m'en) (p. 19, v. 472; p. 25, v. 594; p. 35, v. 855 and 857): I will go. *Fr.* m'en irai.
 irrat (p. 10, v. 235): he will go. *Fr.* ira.
 irrat (s'en) (p. 4, v. 91): will go. *Fr.* s'en ira.
 irrez (p. 2, v. 30): angry. *Fr.* irrité; *Ital.* irato; *Span.* irritado; *Lat.* iratus.
 irrunt (s'en) (p. 35, v. 849): they will go. *Fr.* s'en iront.
 isir (p. 32, v. 775): to go out, to flow out. *Ital.* escire.
 isirent (p. 4, v. 90): went out.
 issent (p. 34, v. 827): go out.
 issi (p. 31, v. 741): as. *Fr.* ainsi; *Lat.* sic.
 issir (p. 16, v. 391; p. 23, v. 556): to go out.
 issirent (p. 5, v. 100): went out.
 ist (p. 26, v. 619; p. 33, v. 792): goes out.
 istrai (p. 25, v. 609.) *M'en istrai ensus*, I will withdraw myself. *The MS. has* menst'rai.
 itant (p. 16, v. 382): so.
 itele (p. 29, v. 688): such. *Fr.* telle; *Lat.* talem.
 ivorie (p. 15, v. 353): ivory. *Fr.* ivoire. *Prov.* evori (*Fierab.*, v. 2024.); *Ital.* avorio.
 jà (p. 2, v. 33, 34 and 42; p. 3, v. 57; p. 4, v. 75; p. 9, v. 221; p. 10, v. 236; p. 33, v. 801; p. 35, v. 842): an expletive particle.
 — (p. 35, v. 843): already. *Fr.* déjà; *Lat.* jam.
 jamès (p. 30, v. 721): never. *Fr.* jamais; *Ital.* giammai; *Span.* jamas.
 Jérigo (p. 10, v. 242): Jericho.
 jetet (p. 12, v. 294): thrown. *Fr.* jetté; *Ital.* gettato.
 Jhésu, s (p. 28, v. 674; p. 33, v. 790): Jesus.
 jo (*passim*): I. *Fr.* je.
 joiant (p. 28, v. 678) and
 joius (p. 35, v. 858): joyful. *Fr.* joyeux; *Span.* gozoso.
 jokes (p. 11, v. 269). *Jokes as pez trainanz*, hanging down to the feet.
 Judeus (p. 6, v. 129; p. 7, v. 172) *sing. & plur.*: Jew. *Lat.* Judeus.

juer (me) (p. 2, v. 33): to joke. *Fr.* me jouer.

juglur (p. 17, v. 413): juglers. *Fr.* jongleur; *Ital.* giullare, giocolare, giocoliere; *Span.* juglar; *Low-Lat.* jocator; *Anglo-Saxon* *geoglene* (m.). See Du Cange, *Gloss. ad Script. med. et infim. latinit. voc.*

MINISTELLI.

juise (p. 2, v. 35): trial. *Span.* juicio; *Low-Lat.* juisium.

juit (p. 8, v. 193): lay. *Lat.* jacuit.

jur, s (p. 1, v. 1; p. 8, v. 173; p. 10, v. 248; p. 12, v. 299; p. 29, v. 702; p. 33, v. 801) and

jurz (p. 10, v. 239 and 245): day. *Fr.* jour; *Prov.* jorn (*Fierab.*, v. 1212); *Ital.* giorno.

jus (p. 31, v. 746; p. 33, v. 794): down. *Ital.* giuso.

justise (p. 9, v. 213): justice, *Fr.* & *Engl.* *Prov.* justezia (*Fierab.*, v. 1981); *Ital.* giustizia; *Span.* justicia.

ka (p. 17, v. 407) and

kar (*passim*): for. *Fr.* car; *Lat.* quare.

Karle (p. 6, v. 130): Charles.

Karlemaine, s (p. 7, v. 166; p. 8, v. 182 and 190; p. 9, v. 203; p. 11, v. 250; p. 34, v. 814 and 816; p. 36, v. 864): Karloman.

Karles (p. 5, v. 118; p. 6, v. 123 and 128; p. 7, v. 151; p. 10, v. 228; p. 11, v. 275; p. 15, v. 362; p. 16, v. 385; p. 26, v. 623; p. 27, v. 638) and

Karléun (p. 1, v. 1): Charles.

kaunt (p. 1, v. 16): when. *Fr.* quand; *Ital.*, *Span.* & *Lat.* quando.

ke (*passim*): that. *Ital.* che; *Fr.* & *Span.* que.

— (p. 8, v. 186; p. 9, v. 207; p. 31, v. 740; p. 34, v. 822 and 823): who, which. *Fr.* qui.

— (p. 10, v. 234): whom. *Fr.* que.

ki (*passim*): who, which. *Fr.* qui; *Ital.* chi; *Span.* quien; *Lat.* qui.

— (p. 29, v. 691; p. 31, v. 738; p. 32, v. 763): whom.

l (*passim*): it. *Fr.* l'.

language (p. 9, v. 209): nations speaking different languages. See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. LINGUA*.

larrai (p. 2, v. 37; p. 21, v. 499 and 513; p. 23, v. 546): I will let, leave. *Fr.* laisserai.
 larred (p. 29, v. 701): he would leave. *Fr.* laisseroit.
 larun (p. 13, v. 324): thief, robber. *Fr.* larron; *Prov.* layre (*Fier.* v. 2753), layro (*ib.* v. 2747); *Span.* ladrón; *Ital.* ladro, ladrone; *Lat.* latro.
 laset (p. 13, v. 317): leaves. *Fr.* laisse; *Ital.* lasciare.
 lasset (p. 35, v. 841): leave, let. *Fr.* laissez.
 Latanie (p. 9, v. 208). Indeed *latin*, *Prov.* *latis* (*Fier.*, v. 2487), from which this word is derived, meant in old french *language*.

là descent en la place, & tint ung cor yvorin,
 quatre fois l'a sonné moult gros en son *latin*.

(MS. Roy. 15 E. vi, folio .xxv, v^o, col. 2, v. 21.)

mès il parla moult faus *latin*.

(*li Diz du Soucretain*, v. 206. Méon's *Nouv. Rec.* vol. i, p. 324.)

li oisiax dist en son *latin*.

(*li Lais de l'Oiselet*, v. 138.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, vol. III, p. 119.)

ce fu el tens qu'arbres florissent,
 foillent boscage et prés verdissent,
 que cist oisel en lor *latin*
 dolcement chantent al matin.

(Beginning of *le Roman d'Erec et d'Enide*, quoted p. 449, col. 2, of the vol. i, of the *Fabl. et Contes*.)

e cantivo li augelli
 ciascuno in suo *latino*.

(*le Rime di Dante*, canz. 4, quoted in the *Vocabolario degli accademici della Crusca*, verb. LATINO.)

See on this meaning of *latin*, Tyrwhitt's *Canterbury Tales of Chaucer*, 4to. edit., vol. II, p. 465, note to l. 10749; and Bekker's collection, p. 177.

From hence came *latinier*, *latinarius* (see Du Cange's *Gloss. in voc.*) which meant *interpreter*.

lavacres (p. 6, v. 127): streams of the baths. *Lat.* lavacra.

Lazare (le chef saint) (p. 7, v. 164).

“Is (Lazarus) porro tria tantum, quod sciam, habet corpora, unum Massiliæ: alterum Augustoduni: Avalonæ tertium.”—Calvin’s *Admonitio de reliquiis*, cit. edit. p. 213, col. 1. See in the *Mercure de France*, Dec. 1727, vol. 1, p. 2578, a letter by the abbé Le Beuf on the discovery, made at Autun in June, 1727, of the body of S. Lazarus.

lée (p. 30, v. 721): glad, *læta*.

leez (p. 10, v. 238; p. 28, v. 678): glad. *Lat.* lætus.

légerie (p. 26, v. 630; p. 27, v. 645): mockery. See Du Cange’s *Gloss.* VOC. LECCATOR.

et qant la gent lo roi ce ot,
si batent lor paumes et rient,
au roi Hanri trestut et dient
que mais si haute *lécherie*
ne fu devant haut home oïe.

(*la Planter*, v. 126. See p. 30 of the appendix to the first volume of the reprint of Legrand d’Aussy’s *Fabliaux ou Contes* by Renouard.)

leisast (p. 3, v. 44): would leave. *Fr.* laissât.

leisastes (p. 29, v. 687): you left. *Fr.* laissates.

leisir (p. 18, v. 445): leisure. *Fr.* loisir.

lerrai (p. 21, v. 502): I will let. *Fr.* laisserai.

lès (p. 19, v. 462): let. *Fr.* laisse.

lesez (p. 27, v. 657): let. *Fr.* laissez.

lessat (p. 31, v. 749): he let. *Fr.* laissa; *Prov.* laychet (*Fier.*, v. 819).

lessen (p. 29, v. 683). *Lessen n’el die*, to desist from saying it. *Fr.* laisser.

let (p. 6, v. 123): glad. *Lat.* lætus.

leved (p. 28, v. 679): raised. *Fr.* levé.

lever (p. 6, v. 136): to wash. *Fr.* laver; *Lat.* lavare.

levet (p. 6, v. 145). *Si est levet*, he has arisen.

— (p. 31, v. 748): he raises. *Fr.* lève.

leyt (p. 8, v. 187): milk. *Fr.* lait.

“Locos autem annumerare ubi lac (Virginis) ostenditur, minime necesse est. Nullus enim esset operi finis. Nec enim ullum est tam parvum oppidulum, nullum tam vile cœnobium, sive Monachorum, sive Monialium, ubi non aliquid monstretur. Plus in nonnullis, in aliis minus,” etc.—J. Calvin’s *Admonitio de reliquiis*, cit. vol. p. 210, col. 1.

Some of it was preserved in the abbey of Glastonbury. See *Johannis confratris & monachi glastonien-sis, Chronica sive historia de rebus glastoniensibus*, ed. Th. Hearne. Oxonii, e Theatro Sheldoniano, M.DCC. XXVI, 2 vol. 8°, vol. I, p. 24; and *an History of the abbey of Glaston*; . . . by the Rev. Richard Warner. Bath: printed by Richard Cruttwell, MDCCC-XXVI, 4°, p. lxii. Amongst the reliques which were preserved in the abbey of Waltham, we find *scedula infecta de lacte matris Domini*.—Harl. MS. 3776, fol. 34, v°, col. 2.

lez (p. 9, v. 203): glad.

— (p. 30, v. 714): beside. *Lat.* ad latus. See Du Cange’s *Gloss.* in voc. 3. LEDA.

li (*passim*) the. *Fr.* le, les.

li (p. 2, v. 31; p. 4, v. 87; p. 7, v. 150; p. 8, v. 183 (the 2nd), 191 and 194 (the 2nd and 4th); p. 10, v. 234, 235, and 245 (the 2nd); p. 15, v. 364; p. 29, v. 695 and 696; p. 30, v. 728 and 730; p. 33, v. 786; p. 34, v. 825): to him. *Fr.* lui.

lied (p. 35, v. 858): glad. *Lat.* lætus.

liée (p. 5, v. 103): (?)

linçous (p. 17, v. 426): sheets. *Fr.* linceul; *Low-Lat.* lincius, lencius, lenziolus, lenzulus; *Ital.* lenzuolo.

line (p. 12, v. 297): line. *Fr.* ligne.

listez (p. 14, v. 344): striped. *Anglo-Saxon* līƿƿ. vid. *Lve* sub voce; *Ital.* listato; *Prov.* listrat (*Fier.*, v. 2738), listratz (*ib.* v. 1045); *Low-Lat.* listatus.

livere (p. 1, line 1): book. *Fr.* livre; *Ital.* and *Span.* libro; *Lat.* liber.

livred (p. 29, v. 699): delivered. *Fr.* livré; *Prov.* lie-vratz (*Fier.*, v. 2240. *pl.*).

- lieue (p. 25, v. 597 and 609): league. *Fr.* lieue.
- liz (p. 17, v. 425; p. 18, v. 435): beds. *Fr.* lits.
- loet (p. 10, v. 235): praised. *Fr.* loué.
- Loheregne (p. 5, v. 101): Lorrain. *Fr.* Lorraine.
- lorers (p. 11, v. 265): laurels. *Fr.* lauriers.
- los (p. 33, v. 807; p. 34, v. 815). *Al vostre los*, at your will. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* VOC. LAUS.
- lu (p. 10, v. 235; p. 12, v. 281 and 283; p. 13, v. 302; p. 21, v. 506; p. 23, v. 559; p. 26, v. 611 and 617; p. 28, v. 682; p. 30, v. 723; p. 33, v. 785; p. 34, v. 822; p. 35, v. 852): the. *Fr.* le.
- lui (p. 32, v. 778) *sic*: the. *Fr.* le.
- luign (p. 16, v. 386). *Ne'l out de luign apris*, he had not learned it from afar. *Fr.* loin.
- luigne (p. 24, v. 567): (?)
- luinz (de) (p. 27, v. 642): at a distance. *Fr.* de loin.
- luist (p. 17, v. 423): shines, glistens. *Fr.* luit.
- lunc (p. 36, v. 860): long. *Engl. & Fr.*
- lur (p. 4, v. 78; p. 10, v. 239, 247 and 248; p. 17, v. 409 and 412; p. 18, v. 437; p. 26, v. 625 (see *suvint*); p. 27, v. 633 and 635; p. 29, v. 703; p. 34, v. 829 and 833; p. 35, v. 836 and 846): to them. *Fr.* leur.
- (p. 5, v. 110; p. 9, v. 210; p. 11, v. 271 and 274; p. 16, v. 389 and 393; p. 17, v. 418; p. 21, v. 502; p. 28, v. 668; p. 31, v. 743): their. *Fr.* leurs.
- (p. 28, v. 671). A word appears to be wanting here after *lur* to complete the sense.
- lusanz (p. 11, v. 263): glittering. *Fr.* luisants; *Ital.* lucenti; *Lat.* lucentes.
- .M. (p. 3, v. 66): one thousand.
- ma (p. 9, v. 221): ill, wrong. *Lat.* male. See instances of this expression in *le Romancero françois*, p. 12, v. 5; p. 47, v. 15; p. 190, v. 10; and in *li Romans de Garin le Loherain*, vol. I, p. 261.
- mage (p. 24, v. 582): (?) See Schilter's *Gloss. Teut.* voc. *Mage* and following, p. 560.
- mai (p. 32, v. 769): me. *Fr.* moi.
- maïmes (lui) (p. 23, v. 560): himself. *Fr.* lui-même.

- mais (p. 3, v. 57; p. 7, v. 149; p. 21, v. 514; p. 28, v. 661; p. 31, v. 750). An expletive particle, which is often to be translated by *more*. *Prov. mays* (*Fier.*, v. 2473).
- mais (p. 9, v. 204): months. *Fr. mois*; *Prov. mezes* (*Fier.*, v. 3257).
- mainé (p. 18, v. 455): household. *Low-Lat. maisnada*, *mainada*, etc.
- majestet (p. 17, v. 405; p. 18, v. 450): majesty. *Fr. majesté*.
- mal, e (p. 18, v. 438; p. 20, v. 482; p. 25, v. 600; p. 31, v. 754): bad. *Ital. malo*; *Span. mal, malo*; *Lat. malus*.
- males (p. 4, v. 83): trunks, boxes. *Fr. malle*; *Low-Lat. mala*; *Old High-Dutch, mal, malaha* (*Schilter's Gloss. Teut.* p. 563, col. 1).
- And he tolde out of the monkes *male*
Eyght hundreth pounce and more.
- (*A lyttel geste of Robyn Hode. The fourth fyttte*, v. 153. *Ritson's Robin Hood*, Pickering's edit. vol. 1, p. 44)
- mames (p. 7, v. 157; p. 32, v. 769). *Mames Deus*, God himself; *mai-mames*, myself. *Fr. moi-même*.
- (p. 7, v. 163): (?)
- manacé (p. 15, v. 364): threatened. *Fr. menacée*; *Low-Lat. manaciare*.
- manantise (p. 15, v. 363): property.
- et buez et vaches et autre *menantie*.
- (*Roman de Girard de Vienne*, Bekker's coll. p. xvi, col. 1, v. 339.)
- mandet (p. 6, v. 142): called. *Fr. mandé*.
- mandet (p. 27, v. 634; p. 28, v. 674): he calls. *Fr. mande*.
- manget (p. 17, v. 415; p. 35, v. 849): eaten. *Fr. mangé*.
- mar (p. 29, v. 701; p. 30, v. 718): ill, wrongly. See *ma*.

marbrins (p. 6, v. 133; p. 35, v. 846). *Marbrins degrez*, marble steps.—(p. 18, v. 439). *Périn marbrin*, marble steps.

mars (p. 9, v. 199): marcs. *Low-Lat.* marca.

marteals (p. 14, v. 328): hammers. *Fr.* marteaux; *Ital.* martelli; *Span.* martillos; *Low-Lat.* martelli.

marchis (p. 18, v. 446): marquises.

The word *marquis* comes late into the english language, and is taken from the French: yet its origin is Teutonic. Old High-Dutch, *mark*, Anglo-Saxon *meapc* is the limit or boundary, the debatable land between two frontiers, and its inhabitants, whencesoever collected, are called in Old High-Dutch *marcomann*.

The *comes* or *marchæ præpositus*, *Lat.* *marchio*, *marquisus*, &c. is the old and modern Germ. *markgraf*; literally *marchæ comes*, and had his title from his office, as the *comes stabuli*; *pfalz-graf* (*comes palatinus*), *wald-graf* (*comes super sylvam*).

?Anglo-Saxon, *meapc-geþeafa*, but the word more in use was *meapc-þeapnd*. *Cædm.* 188. 14.

maris (p. 25, v. 601) and

mariz (p. 26, v. 628): sorry. *Fr.* marri.

martirie (p. 5, v. 107; p. 29, v. 699): martyrdom. *Fr.* martyre.

maunderai (p. 2, v. 22): will summon. *Fr.* manderai.

mautalent (p. 36, v. 869). *Prov.* mal talan (*Fier.*, v. 1314); *Ital.* talento; *Span.* talentada; *Low-Lat.* talentum.

de *mautalent* rogist et enfle.

(*Tristan*, vol. 1, p. 18, v. 297.)

et quant le roy l'oy, s'en ot grant *maltalent*.

(*Imm. Bekker, Der Roman von Fierabras Provenzalisch*, p. iv, v. 305.)

Mazeus (p. 18, v. 430).

d'un mantel furent affublées

qu'en une isle firent deux fées,
ne firent pas œuvre vileine ;
onques n'i ot œuvre de laine.

(*de Florence et de Blancheflor*, v. 21.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 355.)

desous un paile qui fist fare une fée
fu la roine bénoite et sacrée.

(*Roman d'Aubri le Bourguignon*, Bekker's Coll., p. 169, col. 2.)

ens en une cambre bien faite
fu la fée, et iluec ouvroit
.i. drap qui de fin or estoit.

(*li Livres de Cristal et de Clarie*, MS. of the library of the Arsenal, at Paris, belles-lettres françoises, in-fol. n° 283, fol. 330, r°, col. 2, v. 25, the 2244th of the poem.)

me (p. 2, v. 25): my. *Fr.* ma.

mei (p. 24, v. 574; p. 28, v. 661; p. 30, v. 720 & 729):
me. *Fr.* moi.

— (p. 33, v. 806 and 807). *La mei*, mine. *Fr.* la mienne.

meillurs (p. 20, v. 495): best. *Fr.* meilleurs.

meilurs (p. 7, v. 169): better. *Fr.* meilleur; *Lat.* melior.

meimes (p. 6, v. 139). *Ço est méimes Deus*, that is God himself.

meinent (p. 14, v. 341): they lead. *Fr.* mènent.

meinte (p. 21, v. 510): many. *Fr.* mainte.

meis (p. 4, v. 80): but. *Fr.* mais.

— (p. 19, v. 467; p. 21, v. 508). See mais.

meldre (p. 8, v. 198): better.

melz (p. 7, v. 168; p. 20, v. 497): best.

— (p. 13, v. 310; p. 18, v. 432): more.

memberet (p. 15, v. 364). See membret.

membré (p. 18, v. 455): well limbed.

membret (p. 10, v. 234). *De sa muller li membret*, he remembers his wife. *Ital.* membrare.

- membret (p. 19, v. 465) and
membrez (p. 13, v. 438): well limbed.
- men (p. 6, v. 139; p. 8, v. 185; p. 35, v. 843): my,
mine. *Fr.* mien.
- mens (p. 9, v. 222): my, mine.
- menat (p. 17, v. 421): led. *Fr.* mena.
- mençunge (p. 3, v. 52; p. 30, v. 734): lie. *Fr.* men-
songe; *Prov.* mesonga (*Fier.*, v. 4007); *Ital.* men-
zogna.
- mentid (p. 2, v. 24): lied. *Fr.* menti; *Lat.* mentita;
Ital. mentire; *Span.* mentir.
- menument (p. 16, v. 392): minutely. *Fr.* menument;
Ital. minutamente.
- menur (p. 17, v. 427): least. *Fr.* moindre; *Lat.*
minor.
- menut (p. 15, v. 356; p. 22, v. 522): minutely. *Fr.*
menu; *Ital.* minuto; *Span.* menudo, á menudo (re-
peatedly, continually).
- menuz (p. 9, v. 201). *This verse means:* he caused it to
be bound with a great many large silver bands.
- mer (p. 1, v. 3): pure, meer. *Lat.* merus. *Ital.* and
Span. mero.
- mercid (p. 2, v. 32): mercy. *Fr.* merci; *Prov.* merce
(*Fier.*, v. 808 et 818); *Ital.* merce, mercede.
- merciz (p. 7, v. 159): thanks. *Fr.* remerciements.
- merrez (p. 4, v. 73): you shall lead. *Fr.* menerez.
- merveillus (p. 24, v. 576): marvellous. *Fr.* merveil-
leux.
- mès (p. 19, v. 463; p. 20, v. 492; p. 28, v. 676; p. 30,
v. 726; p. 32, v. 762; p. 33, v. 799; p. 36, v. 860).
See mais.
- (p. 31, v. 751): but. *Fr.* mais.
- mescoisi (p. 29, v. 692): mischosen.
- metet (p. 19, v. 478; p. 20, v. 487): puts. *Fr.* met.
- meuz (p. 1, v. 6): best. *Fr.* mieux.
- mi (p. 5, v. 104; p. 21, v. 513; p. 26, v. 614). *Par*
mi, through the middle. *Fr.* parmi; *Prov.* per mieg
(*Fier.*, v. 3692).
- (p. 5, v. 117; p. 17, v. 428; p. 24, v. 571). *En mi*,
in the middle.

mi (p. 18, v. 451 ; p. 21, v. 504): my.

— (p. 26, v. 624): me.

mie (*passim*). *Prov.* mia (*Fier.*, v. 2475) ; *Ital.* mica. An expletive particle which means a crumb, *Fr.* miette. Its synonymæ now used in French are *point*, *dot*, and *pas*, footstep.

See on this word Raynouard's *Grammaire romane*, and *Journal des Savans*, febr. 1823, p. 116.

mil (p. 14, v. 336) and

mile (p. 11, v. 267 and 272 ; p. 27, v. 634): thousands.

Fr., *Ital.* & *Lat.* mille ; *Prov.* melia (*Fier.*, v. 3931).

milies (p. 5, v. 96): thousands. *Fr.* milliers ; *Prov.* melier (*Fier.*, v. 2238).

miliu (p. 14, v. 349): middle. *Fr.* milieu.

milz (p. 5, v. 99): thousands. *Fr.* mille ; *Lat.* millia.

mis (p. 9, v. 219 ; p. 13, v. 307 ; p. 23, v. 565): my.

moiller (p. 32, v. 778) and

moillir (p. 23, v. 559): to wet. *Fr.* mouiller.

monteles (p. 11, v. 260): (?)

mucer (p. 22, v. 527): to conceal.

muer (p. 3, v. 44): to change. *Ital.* mutare, mudare ; *Lat.* mutare.

muer (p. 21, v. 511): to move.

muiller, s (p. 1, v. 5 ; p. 14, v. 330 ; p. 16, v. 401 ; p. 18, v. 444) and

muller (p. 10, v. 234): wife. *Prov.* molher (*Fier.*, v. 2630) ; *Span.* muger ; *Ital.* moglie, mogliera, mogliere ; *Lat.* mulier. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in voc.

mul (p. 10, v. 240 ; p. 11, v. 275 ; p. 12, v. 287 and 299 ; p. 13, v. 319 ; p. 14, v. 329): mule. *Ital.* & *Span.* mulo ; *Lat.* mulus ; *Fr.* mule, mulet.

mulin (p. 15, v. 372): mill. *Fr.* moulin ; *Ital.* mulino ; *Span.* molino ; *Low-Lat.* molina, molinum, molendum, etc.

mullier (p. 15, v. 364): wife.

mult (*passim*): much. *Lat.* multum ; *Ital.* molto.

mulz (p. 4, v. 82 and 89 ; p. 9, v. 220 ; p. 10, v. 244 ; p. 14, v. 340 ; p. 35, v. 846 and 850) *sing.* & *plur.*: mule.

- mun (*passim*): my. *Fr.* mon.
- muneed (p. 35, v. 842): coined. *Fr.* monnoyé; *Prov.* monedatz (*Fier.*, v. 892. *plur.*); *Low-Lat.* mone-tatus.
- mountaines (p. 5, v. 106): mountains. *Fr.* montagnes; *Low-Lat.* montana, montanas, montaneas; *Ital.* montagne; *Span.* montañas.
- muntent (p. 4, v. 89; p. 10, v. 241): mount. *Fr.* montent.
- munter (p. 23, v. 560; p. 32, v. 769): to mount. *Fr.* monter; *Ital.* & *Low-Lat.* montare.
- munterai (m'en) (p. 23, v. 545): I will mount. *Fr.* monterai.
- muntet (p. 6, v. 133; p. 10, v. 244; p. 13, v. 319): mounts. *Fr.* monte.
- muntez (p. 35, v. 851): mounted.
- muster (p. 1, v. 1; p. 5, v. 110 and 113; p. 6, v. 124, 135 and 137; p. 7, v. 149; p. 9, v. 207; p. 27, v. 638; p. 34, v. 827; p. 36, v. 863): minster, monastery, church.
- muz (p. 11, v. 258): dumb. *Fr.* muets; *Ital.* & *Lat.* muti.
- Naimes (p. 22, v. 531).
- Naimon (p. 3, v. 62).
- ne (p. 2, v. 28 and 29; p. 4, v. 79; p. 19, v. 475 and 476; p. 21, v. 503; p. 22, v. 536; p. 23, v. 550; p. 25, v. 599): neither, nor, either, or. *Fr.* ni.
- (p. 33, v. 800). *Ne de ceste semaine*, not for this week.
- néelé, e (p. 12, v. 292; p. 14, v. 349 and 351). *Prov.* nielat, nozelat (*Fier.*, v. 1022 & 1023). See DuCange's *Gloss. voc. niellatus* and *Essai sur les Nielles, gravures florentines du xve siècle*, by Duchesne aîné. Paris, Merlin, 1826, 8°, p. 91-94.
- neez (p. 7, v. 148 and 151): born. *Fr.* né.
- neif (p. 16, v. 378): snow. *Fr.* neige; *Prov.* neu (*Fier.* v. 1002).
- neiles (p. 31, v. 746): (?)
- neis (p. 19, v. 469): nephew, *nepos*.

- neist (p. 15, v. 354). See *galer*.
- n'el (p. 6, v. 131; p. 16, v. 386 and 393; p. 17, v. 408; p. 20, v. 488; p. 22, v. 524; p. 27, v. 645; p. 29, v. 683, 692 and 695; p. 35, v. 843 and 845): not him, not it. *Fr.* ne le, ne l'.
- ners (p. 8, v. 194; p. 22, v. 539): nerves. *Fr.* nerfs; *Lat. & Ital.* nervi; *Span.* nervios.
- nés (p. 13, v. 307): nephew. *Prov.* nebs (*Fier.*, v. 2201), nebot (*ib.*, v. 885); *Lat.* nepos.
- net (p. 13, v. 306): born. *Fr.* né; *Prov.* nat (*Fier.*, v. 846 and 3291); *Lat.* natus.
- nez (p. 3, v. 66): born. *Fr.* nés.
- noblitet (p. 17, v. 414): nobility. *Fr.* noblesse; *Prov.* nobilitat (*Fier.*, v. 1403); *Ital.* nobilta, nobilezza; *Span.* nobleza; *Lat.* nobilitas.
- noz (p. 33, v. 303): ours. *Fr.* nôtres.
- nu (p. 2, v. 39). See *frez*.
- nule (p. 10, v. 247; p. 17, v. 409; p. 25, v. 599; p. 29, v. 703; p. 34, v. 833): no. *Fr.* nulle; *Ital. & Lat.* nulla.
- numez (p. 2, v. 39): name. *Fr.* nommez.
- nun (p. 7, v. 151 and 158; p. 13, v. 307): name. *Fr.* nom; *Ital.* nome; *Span.* nombre; *Lat.* nomen; *Gr.* *ονομα*.
- nuncier (p. 10, v. 237): to announce. *Fr.* annoncer; *Ital.* nunziare, annunziare; *Span.* anunciar; *Lat.* nuntiare.
- nus (*passim*): we, us. *Fr.* nous; *Span.* nosotros, nos; *Lat.* nos.
- nuue (p. 24, v. 571): (?) Perhaps one should read nune. *Fr.* nonne.
- nuvels (p. 7, v. 147): tidings, news. *Fr.* nouvelles; *Prov.* noelas (*Fier.*, v. 3920); *Ital.* novelle; *Span.* novedades.
- ocire (p. 30, v. 711): to kill. *Fr.* occire; *Prov.* aucir (*Fier.*, v. 4208); *Ital.* occidere, uccidere; *Lat.* occidere.
- od (*passim*): with.
- offerendes (p. 5, v. 110): offerings.

offrende (p. 3, v. 59): offering. *Fr.* offrande; *Ital.* & *Low-Lat.* offerenda.

offret (p. 5, v. 112) and

ofret (p. 34, v. 829): offers. *Fr.* offre; *Ital.* offerire, offerere; *Span.* ofrecer; *Lat.* offerre.

Oger, s (p. 3, v. 63; p. 21, v. 518).

See, on Ogier le Danois, *Th. Bartholini Filii de Holgero Dano qui Caroli Magni tempore floruit Dissertatio Historica. Sumtibus Petri Hauboldi Acad. Bibl. Hafniæ, Literis Matthiæ Godicchenii MDCCC LXXVII*, small 8°; and my *Examen critique de la Dissertation de M. Henri Monin sur le Roman de Roncevaux*, Paris. Chez Silvestre, 1832, 8°, p. 12-15.

nonpourquant tourne en fuie
sans ce qu'il oit chanter d'Ogier.

(Guillaume Guiart, *la Branche aux royaux lignages*, edit. of M. Buchon, vol. 1, p. 95.)

tut est du Charle quantque Ogger despent.

(*Proverbes de France*. MS. of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, n° 450, p. 260, prov. 6.)

“Mabillon thinks, that Turpin first called this hero (Oger) a Dane. But this notion is refuted by Bartholinus, *antiq. Danic.* ii. 13. p. 578. His old gothic sword, ΣΡΑΤΗΛ, and iron shield, are still preserved and shown in a monastery of the north. Bartholin, *ibid.* p. 579.—Warton's *Hist. of English Poetry*, Price's edit. vol. 1, p. lx, note 1.

oï (p. 3, v. 46; p. 4, v. 72; p. 7, v. 153; p. 13, v. 311): heard. *Fr.* ouï.

— (p. 24, v. 577): I heard. *Fr.* ouïs.

oi (p. 7, v. 150): I had. *Fr.* ai.

— (p. 19, v. 467): I hear.

oïd (p. 26, v. 627): heard. *Fr.* ouït.

oïl (p. 20, v. 494; p. 30, v. 730): yes. *Fr.* oui.

oilz (p. 21, v. 504): eyes. *Fr.* yeux; *Prov.* huelhs (*Fier.*, v. 1259); *Ital.* occhii; *Span.* ojos; *Lat.* oculi.

oïr (p. 15, v. 375): to hear. *Fr.* ouïr; *Span.* oir; *Ital.* udire; *Lat.* audire.

- oïrent (p. 2, v. 18): heard. *Fr.* ouïrent.
 oïs (p. 26, v. 624): did you hear?
 oït (p. 26, v. 619): heard. *Fr.* ouï. *partic.*
 — (p. 33, v. 785): he heard. *Fr.* ouït.
 oitante (p. 5, v. 99): eighty. *Fr.* provincial, octante;
Lat. octoginta.
 olivant (p. 19, v. 471): horn of ivory. See Du Cange's
Gloss. voc. ELEPHAS. The Bretons alter in *olifant*
 this word. See *Dictionnaire de la langue Bretonne*,
 par D. Louis le Pelletier, in *voc.* *Prov.* auriflan
 (*Fier.*, v. 3975 and 3980), oriflan (*ibid.* v. 4601).
 olive (p. 27, v. 641) and
 oliver (p. 1, v. 7): olive tree. *Fr.* olivier; *Ital.* oliva,
 ulivo; *Span.* olivo.
 Oliver (p. 3, v. 61; p. 17, v. 404; p. 20, v. 484; p. 29,
 v. 693 and 708; p. 30, v. 712, 714, 722; p. 34, v.
 824; p. 35, v. 853, 856). “*Oliviers, si vaut autant*
comme, home de misericorde; car il fu misericors seur
tous autres, debonnaire em paroles & en fez, & pas-
ciens en toute manière de martire.”—Chroniques de
S. Denis, Liv. v, Chap. viii. *Recueil des Historiens*
des Gaules et de la France, vol. v, p. 311, D.
 omnipotent (p. 32, v. 759): almighty. *Prov.* omni-
 potan (*Fier.*, v. 1241); *Ital.* onnipotente; *Span.*
 onnipotente; *Lat.* omnipotens.
 ore (*passim*): now. *Prov.* ar (*Fier.*, v. 2192), ara (*ib.*,
 v. 222), aras (*ib.*, v. 2312); *Ital.* ora; *Span.* ahora.
 oreisuns (p. 36, v. 864): orisons. *Fr.* oraisons; *Ital.*
 orazione; *Span.* oracion; *Lat.* oratio.
 orendreit (p. 2, v. 41; p. 6, v. 136): now, directly.
 Orange (p. 3, v. 62; p. 14, v. 326; p. 21, v. 507). A
 town of France, situated in Provence.
 orent (p. 4, v. 89; p. 10, v. 238): had. *Fr.* eurent.
 oriol (p. 12, v. 290): golden thrush, *oriolus galbula*,
LINN. *Span.* oriol.

il cuntrefit le russinol,
 le papingai, le oriol.

(*Tristan*, vol. II, p. 149, v. 13.)

ce fut en mai ke la rose est florie,
l'orieuze chante et li mavis s'escrie.

(*Roman de Girard de Vienne*, Bekker's coll. p. xlv, col. 2, v. 3292.)

ormer (p. 23, v. 543): mere gold, *aurum merum*. See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. MERI DENARII*.

os (p. 35, v. 845): dare. *Fr. ose*; *Ital. osare*; *Span. osar*.

osat (p. 6, v. 131; p. 7, v. 149): dared. *Fr. osa*.

osæut (p. 16, v. 393) *sic*: they dare. *Before this word put a comma.*

osed (p. 3, v. 44) and

oset (p. 34, v. 826): dares. *Fr. ose*.

ostel (p. 10, v. 237 and 246; p. 19, v. 466; p. 23, v. 563; p. 25, v. 590): lodging. *Ital. ostello*.

osteus (p. 14, v. 341; p. 17, v. 418): lodgings.

osturs (p. 11, v. 271): goshawks. *Fr. autours*; *Prov. austors* (*Fier.*, v. 2383); *Ital. astore*; *Low-Lat. astur*, *asturco*, *asturcus*, *austorius*, *ostorius*.

ot (p. 1, v. 11; p. 3, v. 61): with.

— (p. 6, v. 141): heard. *Fr. ouït*.

otrai (p. 20, v. 489): I grant. *Fr. octroye*; *Low-Lat. otriare*.

otrait (p. 20, v. 485): may agree to. *Fr. octroye*.

otri (p. 2, v. 23): grant.

ount (p. 10, v. 227; p. 11, v. 273): have. *Fr. ont*.

ourent (p. 17, v. 415): had. *Fr. eurent*.

ouïst (p. 18, v. 451): had. *Fr. eût*.

out (p. 2, v. 30; p. 10, v. 234): heard. *Fr. ouït*.

— (*passim*): had. *Fr. eut*.

oveoc (p. 6, v. 138; p. 29, v. 687): with. *Fr. avec*.

pa (p. 27, v. 645) *sic*. Read *par*.

par (p. 12, v. 292; p. 19, v. 473; p. 34, v. 814). An expletive particle which has the same power as *per* in *permultus*.

paile, s (p. 9, v. 210; p. 11, v. 268 and 273; p. 12, v. 281, 294 and 301; p. 14, v. 332; p. 31, v. 746): costly stuffs. *Preserved in the Fr. poëles*. *Prov. pail*

- (*Fierab.*, v. 1106), palis (id. v. 4222); *Lat.* pallium (see Du Cange's *Gloss.* VOC. PALIOSUS).
- pailles (p. 29, v. 706): costly stuffs.
- païs (p. 25, v. 597; p. 36, v. 861) *sing.* & *plur.*: country. *Fr.* pays.
- paleis (p. 14, v. 330, 332, 335, 342, 347; p. 15, v. 355, 362; p. 16, v. 385): palace. *Fr.* palais; *Prov.* palaytz (*Fierab.*, v. 2141); *Ital.* palagio; *Span.* palacio.
- pandant (p. 17, v. 412). Read *aspendant*, and see *espendant*.
- par (p. 9, v. 205): peers. *Fr.* pairs; *Prov.* par (*Fier.*, v. 881); *Lat.* pares. See on the antiquity of the twelve real and romantic peers the *Journ. des Sav.*, Oct. 1820, p. 607 & 608; Febr. 1833, p. 68-69; and the preface to the xviiith vol. of the *Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*.
- paraïs (p. 15, v. 376): paradise. *Fr.* paradis; *Span.* paraíso; *Ital.* paradiso; *Old High Dutch*, paradisi, paradys (Schilter, *Gloss. Teut.*, p. 656, col. 1); *Lat.* paradisus; *Gr.* παράδεισος.
- pardunet (p. 36, v. 869): forgiven. *Fr.* pardonné; *Ital.* perdonato; *Span.* perdonado; *Low-Lat.* perdonatus.
- parfunde (p. 24, v. 569): deep. *Fr.* profonde; *Prov.* preonda (*Fierab.*, v. 1994); *Ital.* profonda; *Span.* & *Lat.* profunda.
- parfunt (p. 6, v. 146): lowly.
- (p. 23, v. 550): deep. *Fr.* profond.
- parols (p. 1, lin. 2): words. *Fr.* paroles; *Prov.* paraulas, peraulas (*Fierab.* v. 935 & 1201); *Ital.* parolas; *Span.* palabras.
- parolt (p. 34, v. 812 and 824). *N'i out un n'en parolt*, there was none who did not speak of them (*or* of that).
- partissent (p. 11, v. 256): they separate. *Ital.* partire; *Span.* partir; *Lat.* partiri.
- parz (p. 17, v. 417; p. 32, v. 768): parts. *Fr.* & *Engl.*; *Ital.* & *Span.* parte.
- paternostre (p. 5, v. 114): pater noster. *Fr.* patenôtre; *Ital.* paternostro; *Span.* paternoster.

sire, par sainte paternostre,

en la Deu garde et en la vostre
le comandai entièrement.

(*Du poure mercier*, v. 95.—*Fabl. et Contes*, vol. III, p. 20.)

oïl, par sainte *patenostre* !

(*du Bouchier d'Abbeville*, v. 434.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, vol. IV, p. 14.)

paus (p. 31, v. 745) : skins. *Fr.* peaux. We find in
le Roman de Rou, v. 2728, vol. I, p. 738 :

Fauces leva l'espée ke soz ses *peaux* porta.

And in the *Roman de Roncevaux* :

de sun col getet ses grandes *pels* de martre.

(Bodl. library, MS. Digby 23, fol. 6, r^o, v. 2.)

“ . . . dictus vero comes adeo super ponticulum
illum se Syuuardo approximavit quod pelles ejus pe-
dibus suis lutosus defedavit. Mos itaque erat nobi-
libus tunc temporis pellibus uti absque panno.”—
Gesta antecessorum Comitum Waldevi, MS. of the pub-
lic library of Douai, n^o 801, fol. 59, recto.

peals (p. 14, v. 328) : stakes. *Ital. & Span.* palo ; *Lat.*
palus.

peaus (p. 20, v. 480) : skins. *Fr.* peaux.

pecul (p. 17, v. 429) : feet.

une chaière a près del lit
dunt li *pecol* sont d'or bien cuit.

(*Partonopeus*, vol. I, p. 38, v. 1089 et 1090.)

en mi la nef trovat un lit
dunt li *pecun* e li limun
furent al overe Salemun.

(*Lai de Gugemer*, v. 172.—*Poésies de Marie de France*,
vol. I, p. 62.)

ped (p. 8, v. 175 ; p. 32, v. 779 ; p. 34, v. 811) : foot.
Fr. pied ; *Prov.* pe (*Fierab.* v. 1404) ; *Ital.* piede ;
Span. pie ; *Lat.* pes ; *Gr.* ποῖς.

peers (p. 6, v. 121) and
 peet (p. 26, v. 615) and
 peez (p. 8, v. 195; p. 28, v. 679): feet. *Fr.* pieds.
 peil (p. 20, v. 486; p. 22, v. 532 and 539): hair. *Fr.*
 poil; *Prov.* pel (*Fier.*, v. 2694); *Ital.* & *Span.* pelo.
 peisons (p. 6, v. 127): fishes. *Fr.* poissons.
 peisun (p. 24, v. 582 and 585): fish. *Fr.* poisson; *Ital.*
 pesce; *Span.* pez; *Lat.* piscis.
 peivere (p. 9, v. 211): pepper. *Fr.* poivre; *Ital.* pepe;
Lat. piper; *Gr.* πιπρι,

The reader will, without doubt, pardon my introducing here the following epigram, which is preserved in a MS. of the end of the twelfth, or beginning of the thirteenth century, and which has been pointed out in Frazer's Magazine, Sept. 1835, p. 288, as the foundation of the first part of the fabliau *du Prestre et de la Dame*, published in the fourth volume of Barbazan, p. 181—187.

versus de mola piperis.

Militis uxorem clamidis mercede subegit
 Clericus, et piperis clam tulit inde molam.
 Mane redit referensque molam presente marito,
 Dixit: "mantellum redde, reporto molam."
 "Redde," maritus ait. Respondit femina: "reddam."
 Amplius ad nostram non molit ille molam.

peliçun, s (p. 14, v. 337; p. 20, 481): furred robe, s. *Fr.*
 pelisse; *Ital.* pelliccione; *Low-Lat.* pellicio.

This garment was used also by women. See *de Constant Duhamel*, v. 465 and 854 (*Fabliaux et Contes* . . . vol. III, p. 310 & 323); and *du Prestre et d'Ali-son*, v. 159 and 174 (*Ibid.* vol. IV, p. 432.)

pelote (p. 21, v. 508; p. 31, v. 740 and 747): ball.
Span. pelota; *Low-Lat.* pelota, pilota. See *Du Cange's Gloss.*

onques solaz, o virgine
 à fame, avoeques homme né
 n'amai avoir, s'il n'ama boule,

geu de *pelote* et geu de coule
et de carole.

(*Le Credo au Ribaut*, v. 105. *Fabl. et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 443.) See also *du Varlet qui se maria à Nostre Dame*, v. 16 and following (*Ibid.* vol. II, p. 421).

pensed (p. 2, v. 38): thought. *Fr.* pensé; *Ital.* pensato; *Span.* pensado.

pent (p. 15, v. 359): hangs. *Fr.* pend; *Ital.* pende; *Lat.* pendit.

per, s (p. 10, v. 232; p. 17, v. 420; p. 27, v. 639; p. 28, v. 662; p. 29, v. 699; p. 31, v. 743; p. 32, v. 781; p. 33, v. 784): peers.

perderez (p. 3, v. 55): shall lose. *Fr.* perdrez.

Pere (p. 8, v. 181): Peter. *Fr.* Pierre; *Prov.* Peyre (*Fier.*, v. 3215).

“Utriusque (DD. Petri ac Pauli) caput est etiam Romæ ad Joannis Lateranensis: tametsi in eodem templo, unus è dentibus Petri separatim habeatur. Quum hæc ita sint, non tamen eorum ossa ubique esse desinunt. Veluti Pictavii, mandibula Petri habetur cum barba.” Calvin’s *Admonitio de reliquiis*, cit., vol., p. 212, col. 1.

A part of St. Peter’s beard was preserved in the abbey of Glastonbury. See *Johannis Glastoniensis volumen secundum*, p. 453; and *an History of the abbey of Glaston*, p. lxii. Some other parts were kept in Waltham abbey. See the Harl. MS. 3776, fol. 31, r^o, col. 1; and 34, v^o, col. 2.

Arnold the IInd, lord of Ardres, gave to the church of this place *de barba S. Petri Apostoli*. See the Chronicle of Lambertus Ardensis, chap. cxvii, P. de Ludewig’s edit. p. 532; and A. Du Chesne’s *Histoire généalogique des maisons de Gvines, d’Ardres, de Gand et de Covcy*, Prevves, p. 154.

— (p. 14, v. 326): or Peter, as above, or father, speaking thus of God or of the pope.

pères (p. 8, v. 179; p. 17, v. 422): stones. *Fr.* pierres; *Ital.* pietre; *Span.* piedras; *Gr.* πετραί.

- peres (p. 18, v. 436): peers. *Fr.* pairs.
- pérines (p. 26, v. 631; p. 27, v. 644; p. 29, v. 684): of stone. *Sala peyrina* is to be found in *Fierab.*, v. 2660.
- pernent (p. 10, v. 242): take. *Fr.* prennent.
- pernez (p. 26, v. 610): take. *Fr.* prenez.
- Persaunz (p. 5, v. 102): Persians. *Fr.* Persans.
- pertus (p. 18, v. 441): hole. *Fr.* pertuis; *Ital.* pertugio; *Low-Lat.* pertusus.
- pérun, s (p. 18, v. 439; p. 35, v. 850): steps. See an explanation of this word in the note 19 to the translation of the *Lai de Lanval* by Legrand d'Aussy.
- pet (p. 12, v. 286; p. 23, v. 545): foot. *Fr.* pied; *Lat.* pes, pedis.
- peus (p. 11, v. 269): skins. *Fr.* peaux.
- pez (p. 2, v. 31; p. 11, v. 269; p. 12, v. 291; p. 16, v. 387 and 399): feet. *Fr.* pieds; *Lat.* pedes.
- piet (p. 26, v. 611): foot. *Fr.* pied.
- piler (p. 25, v. 607): pillar. *Fr.* pillier; *Welsh*, piler (Owen's *Welsh Diction.* in voc.); *Breton*, piler (*Diction. de la langue Bretonne*, de D. Louis Le Pelle-tier, sub voc.); *Germ.* Pfeiler (Wachter, *Gloss. Germ.* in voc.); *Prov.* pilar (*Fier.*, v. 2006); *Span.* pilar; *Low-Lat.* pilar, pilare, pilarium, pilarius.
- pited (p. 32, v. 782) and
- pitez (p. 8, v. 183); pity. *Fr.* pitié; *Prov.* pietat (*Fierab.*, v. 1754); *Ital.* pieta, piata; *Span.* piedad.
- pitet (p. 33, v. 788) and
- plaet (p. 23, v. 550): wounded. *Low-Lat.* plagatus; *Prov.* plagat (*Fierab.*, v. 2155).
- plain (p. 4, v. 93; p. 19, v. 472; p. 20, v. 497): plain. *Fr.* plaine; *Span.* llano.
- plains (p. 18, v. 436): full. *Fr.* plein; *Prov.* ples (*Fier.*, v. 3952); *Ital.* pieno; *Span.* lleno; *Lat.* plenus.
- plait (p. 36, v. 860): words, speech. *Low-Lat.* placitum; *Prov.* plag (*Fierab.*, v. 1607 & 1793).
- pleist (p. 3, v. 68): pleases. *Fr.* plaît.
- plentet (p. 7, v. 162): plenty; *Prov.* plantat (*Fier.*, v. 2741); *Lat.* plenitudo.

- plevit (p. 10, v. 228 ; p. 30, v. 725) : he pledged.
 plum (p. 24, v. 567 and 574) and
 pluns (p. 24, v. 572) : lead. *Fr.* plomb ; *Prov.* plom
 (*Fierab.*, v. 2336) ; *Ital.* piombo ; *Span.* plombo ;
Lat. plumbum.
 pluraunt (p. 4, v. 92) : weeping. *Fr.* pleurant ; *Prov.*
 pluran (*Fier.*, v. 3502), ploran (*ibid.*, v. 3492) ; *Ital.*
 plorante ; *Span.* llorante.
 plus (p. 18, v. 450) : please. *Fr.* plût.
 plusur (p. 34, v. 818) and
 plusurs (p. 14, v. 339) : many. *Fr.* plusieurs.
 poant (p. 5, v. 97) : powerful. *Fr.* puissant.
 poent (p. 16, v. 388 ; p. 35, v. 843) : they can, are able.
Fr. peuvent.
 poet (p. 18, v. 442) : can. *Fr.* peut.
 poez (p. 1, v. 13) : may. *Fr.* pouvez.
 poi (p. 6, v. 132 ; p. 34, v. 810) : little. *Fr.* peu.
 poin (p. 1, v. 7 ; p. 21, v. 503) : fist. *Fr.* poing ; *Prov.*
 ponh (*Fierab.*, v. 1472) ; *Ital.* pugno ; *Span.* puño ;
Lat. pugnus.
 — (p. 19, v. 458) : hilt. *Fr.* poignée.
 pomer (p. 25, v. 606) : apple tree. *Fr.* pommier.
 ponz (p. 1, v. 3) : handle. *Prov.* pom (*Fier.*, v. 1472) ;
Ital. pomo.
 poreint (p. 21, v. 511) : they could. *Fr.* pourroient.
 porterum (p. 2, v. 20 ; p. 33, v. 805) : we will carry.
Fr. porterons.
 porterunt (p. 13, v. 315) : shall carry away. *Fr.* por-
 teront.
 portet (p. 27, v. 641 ; p. 34, v. 809 and 816) : carries.
Fr. porte ; *Prov.* portet (*Fierab.*, v. 1472).
 — (p. 34, v. 825). *Amisté li portet*, she has a friend-
 ship for him.
 porz (p. 15, v. 369) : harbours. *Fr.* ports ; *Lat.* portus.
 posat (p. 9, v. 118) : it is time.
 poset (p. 7, v. 171) : placed. *Fr.* posé ; *Lat.* positus.
 postits (p. 19, v. 475) : door. *Lat.* postes.

si vos di bien tot entresait
 que jà postiz n'i sera clos,

jà ne sera vilain si os
qu'il past le postiz de la porte
se le séel d'amors n'i porte.

(*de Florance et de Blancheflor*, v. 200.—*Fabliaux et Contes*, vol. iv, p. 360.)

- pot (p. 17, v. 408): could. *Fr.* pût.
poum (p. 16, v. 391): we can. *Fr.* pouvons.
pouns (p. 17, v. 411; p. 35, v. 835): peacocks. *Fr.* paons; *Span.* pavon; *Ital.* pavone; *Lat.* pavo.
pout (p. 16, v. 387): could. *Fr.* put.
pouz (p. 34, v. 811): inches. *Fr.* pouces.
praez (p. 13, v. 318): meadows. *Fr.* prés; *Prov.* pratz (*Fierab.*, v. 1712); *Ital.* prati; *Span.* pratos.
précioses (p. 8, v. 179): precious. *Fr.* précieuses; *Ital.* prezioze; *Span.* preciosas.
predicet (p. 8, v. 173): foretold. *Fr.* prédit; *Ital.* predetto; *Span.* predecido; *Lat.* prædictus.
preiet (p. 36, v. 865): prayed. *Fr.* prié.
preisat (p. 34, v. 820): prized. *Fr.* prisà.
preiser (p. 1, v. 13): to prize. *Fr.* priser.
premer (p. 5, v. 96): first. *Fr.* premier; *Ital.* primiero; *Span.* primero.
prenderari (p. 3, v. 57): will take. *Fr.* prendrai.
prenderat (p. 10, v. 236): he will take. *Fr.* prendra.
prengent (p. 9, v. 223; p. 35, v. 840): may take. *Fr.* prennent. *subj.*
prenget (p. 20, v. 496): may take.
prenget (p. 20, v. 486; p. 23, v. 542; p. 24, v. 567 and 569; p. 31, v. 740): let take. *Fr.* prenne.
prent (p. 35, v. 853): takes. *Fr.* prend.
prest (p. 16, v. 399; p. 33, v. 806; p. 34, v. 831): ready. *Fr.* prêt; *Ital.* & *Span.* presto.
prest (p. 22, v. 533). *Que il me prest*, to lend me.
presta (p. 25, v. 590) and
prestat (p. 19, v. 466): lent. *Fr.* prêta.
prestet (p. 19, v. 458 and 471): lends. *Fr.* prête, *indic.* & *subj.*
priet (p. 33, v. 790). *Priet à Jhésu*, he prays Jesus.

- priset (p. 15, v. 363): he prizes, values. *Fr.* prise.
 primers (p. 30, v. 733; p. 31, v. 736) and
 primes (p. 8, v. 188): in the first place.
 primes (p. 29, v. 691): first. *Lat.* primus.
 principel (p. 3, v. 59): principal. *Ital.* principale; *Span.*
 principal; *Lat.* principalis.
 pris (p. 29, v. 696): prize. *Fr.* prise.
 priz (p. 10, v. 226): ask, pray. *Fr.* prie; *Prov.* prec
 (*Fier.*, v. 2553).
 processiun (p. 34, v. 808 and 821): procession. *Engl.*
 and *Fr.*; *Ital.* processione; *Span.* procesion; *Low-*
Lat. processio.
 prstat (p. 23, v. 563) *sic*: lent. *Fr.* prêta.
 pruz (p. 2, v. 28): worthy. *Fr.* preux; *Low-Lat.* pro-
 bus.
 pucele (p. 30, v. 709 and 720): maid. *Fr.* pucelle;
Prov. pieuzela (*Fierab.*, v. 2625); *Ital.* pulzella;
Lat. puella.
 puet (p. 3, v. 43; p. 29, v. 690): can. *Fr.* peut.
 puin (p. 21, v. 500): fist. *Fr.* poing.
 puis (p. 5, v. 106; p. 11, v. 260): mountains. *Low-*
Lat. podium, pogium; *Ital.* poggio.
 pume (p. 21, v. 500 and 503): apple. *Fr.* pomme;
Prov. poma (*Fier.*, v. 3963); *Ital.* & *Span.* pomo;
Lat. pomum.
 punz (p. 11, v. 263): (?)
 pur (*passim*): for, to. *Fr.* pour; *Span.* por; *Ital.* per.
 purat (p. 10, v. 230): will be able. *Fr.* pourra.
 purprises (p. 5, v. 109): taken.
 purquant (p. 30, v. 710): however. *Fr.* pourtant.
 purrai (p. 10, v. 229; p. 32, v. 770): I shall be able.
Fr. pourrai.
 purrat (p. 13, v. 325): it may.
 purtendue (p. 14, v. 332; p. 29, v. 706): hung round.
 put (p. 21, v. 519): can, is able. *Fr.* peut.
 puus (p. 29, v. 683): I can. *Fr.* puis.
 quan (p. 7, v. 168): when. *Fr.* quand; *Ital.* *Span.* &
Lat. quando.
 quanque (p. 26, v. 627): as much as. *Ital.* quantunque;
Lat. quantumque.

- quant (*passim*): when. *Fr.* quand; *Lat.* quando.
- quantque (p. 10, v. 229): as many as.
- quarrez (p. 13, v. 304): square. *Fr.* carrés; *Prov.* cayratz (*Fierab.*, v. 2510), cayrat (*ibid.* v. 2682); *Ital.* & *Span.* quadro; *Lat.* quadrus.
- que (p. 9, v. 203 and 213; p. 12, v. 297; p. 16, v. 402; p. 19, v. 474 (the 2d); p. 20, v. 495; p. 22, v. 521; p. 24, v. 569 and 582; p. 31, v. 735; p. 32, v. 766 (the 2d); p. 35, v. 851): who, which. *Fr.* qui; *Ital.* che; *Lat.* qui, quæ, quod.
- que (p. 11, v. 256): for. *Lat.* quod.
- quei (p. 27, v. 643). *Pur quei*, why. *Fr.* pourquoi; *Ital.* perchè; *Span.* porque.
- quens (p. 20, v. 485; p. 22, v. 541; p. 23, v. 554 and 565; p. 24, v. 580; p. 25, v. 592 and 603; p. 30, v. 726;* p. 31, v. 744; p. 32, v. 771): earl. *Prov.* coms (*Fierab.*, v. 2957).
- queor (p. 5, v. 118) and
- queres (p. 10, v. 238): heart. *Fr.* cœur; *Ital.* cuore; *Span.* corazon; *Lat.* cor.
- querrant (p. 12, v. 279): seeking. *Lat.* querens; *Ital.* querente.
- querre (p. 7, v. 153 and 168; p. 10, v. 235): to seek. *Fr.* quérir. *Ital.* cherere; *Lat.* querere.
- qui (p. 15, v. 376): to whom. *Lat.* cui; *Fr.* à qui.
- (p. 19, v. 471; p. 21, v. 499; p. 22, v. 533; p. 27, v. 651; p. 32, v. 782): that. *Fr.* que.
- (p. 20, v. 480): which. *Fr.* que.
- (p. 28, v. 672): whom. *Fr.* que.
- quid (p. 3, v. 55; p. 27, v. 651): I think.
- quidai (p. 2, v. 33): I thought, meant.
- quier (p. 30, v. 719): I seek.
- quir (p. 23, v. 550): skin. *Fr.* cuir; *Span.* cuero; *Ital.* cuoio; *Lat.* corium.
- quivée (p. 19, v. 476) and
- quivre (p. 15, v. 352; p. 17, v. 425): copper. *Fr.*

* In the MS. this verse was cancelled by a more modern hand.

cuire; *Prov.* coyre (*Fierab.*, v. 2346); *Span.* cobre;
Lat. cuprum; *Gr.* κύπριος.
 raidement (p. 32, v. 761): (?)
 ramisel (p. 27, v. 641): branchlet. *Ital.* ramicello;
Lat. ramusculus.

l'autre ier chevauchois mon chemin
 dejouste un ruissel;
 truis pastore soz un pin:
 d'un raimsel
 novel
 ot fait un chapel.

(Pastourelle, quoted by Legrand, Renouard's edit.
 vol. II, p. 388.)
 rasises (p. 24, v. 572): calmed. *Fr.* rassises.
 real (p. 17, v. 415): *Fr.* & *Engl.* royal. *Span.* real; *Ital.*
 reale; *Lat.* regale.
 realme (p. 9, v. 217) and
 réaume (p. 3, v. 68): kingdom. *Fr.* royaume; *Ital.*
 reame.
 recaté (p. 18, v. 451): redeemed. *Fr.* racheté; *Ital.*
 riscattato; *Span.* rescatado.
 recevoir (p. 9, v. 220): to receive. *Fr.* recevoir; *Span.*
 recibir; *Lat.* recipere.
 receurent (p. 14, v. 340): received. *Fr.* reçurent.
 receut (p. 5, v. 107): received. *Fr.* reçut.
 receuz (p. 19, v. 463): taken out.
 recreantise (p. 29, v. 697): flinching.
 recreriez (p. 20, v. 490). See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc.*
 RECREDERE Se.

et la bele n'a talent que *recroie*.

(*Romancero françois*, p. 31.)

“ M. Paris explique *recroire* par *renier*, parce que,
 dit-il, on appelait les renégats, *recréants*. Je pense
 que le mot signifie, *cesser, se lasser*; les troubadours
 l'ont toujours employé en ce sens :

ab pauc ieu d'amar no m RECRE
 per enueg dels lauzenjadors.

(Folquet de Marseille : *ab pauc.*)

peu s'en faut que je ne cesse d'aimer,
par ennui des médisants."

(M. Raynouard, *Journal des Savants*, Feb. 1834, p. 110, note 1.)

recumencerat (p. 32, p. 763): will begin again. *Fr.* recommencera.

redrescent (p. 11, v. 258): they cure, redress. *Fr.* redressent.

reentret (p. 33, v. 793): returns. *Fr.* rentre.

reflambeat (p. 17, v. 423): glittering.

reflambier (p. 12, v. 301): to glitter.

refols (p. 19, v. 466): great fool.

regardet (p. 13, v. 303; p. 27, v. 649): looks at. *Fr.* regarde.

règne (p. 33, v. 787 and 797): kingdom, *regnum*.

See on this word the *Journal des Savans*, Dec. 1828, p. 739-740.

regnet (p. 36, v. 867): kingdom. *Prov.* regnat (*Fier.*, v. 4941); *Ital.* regno; *Span.* reyno; *Lat.* regnum.

regnez (p. 36, v. 861): kingdoms, *regna*.

reguardet (p. 1, v. 5): looks at. *Fr.* regarde.

rei (*passim*): king.

rei (p. 12, v. 297): furrow. *Fr.* raie.

rein (p. 17, v. 409): thing. *Lat.* res, rem.

réine (p. 2, v. 30; p. 3, v. 43; p. 4, v. 92; p. 34, v. 813 and 819; p. 36, v. 868): queen. *Fr.* reine; *Prov.* regina (*Fierab.*, v. 2774 & 2997); *Ital.* regina, reina; *Span.* reyna; *Lat.* regina.

reis (*passim*). *sing.* & *plur.* *Fr.* roi; *Prov.* reys (*Fierab.*, v. 4170); *Ital.* re; *Span.* rey; *Lat.* rex.

reisuner (p. 1, v. 8): discourse to. *Fr.* raisonner; *Ital.* ragionare.

relevat (p. 8, v. 173): arose again. *Fr.* releva.

releved (p. 28, v. 673) and

relevet (p. 36, v. 865): raised. *Fr.* relevé.

reluminet (p. 11, v. 257): restored to sight.

- relusant (p. 11, v. 272 ; p. 12, v. 284): glittering, shining. *Fr.* reluisant; *Ital.* rilucente.
- remaignet (p. 33, v. 790): may remain.
- remaindrat (p. 19, v. 475): shall remain.
- remaindrum (p. 26, v. 624) *sic*: will remain.
- remaidt (p. 13, v. 322): remains. *Lat.* remanet.
- remandrat (p. 24, v. 575 ; p. 25, v. 598): shall remain.
- remaner (p. 10, v. 230 ; p. 29, v. 690): to remain. *Lat.* remanere; *Ital.* rimanere.
- remeint (p. 4, v. 92): remains.
- remist (p. 16, v. 398): ceased.
- remue (p. 13, v. 325): removed. *Ital.* rimota.
- remuntent (p. 10, v. 249): mount again. *Fr.* remontent.
- ren (p. 10, v. 247 ; p. 34, v. 833): thing. *Lat.* res, rem.
- renc (p. 17, v. 417): row. *Fr.* rang.
- reout (p. 1, v. 2): he had again.
- repairent (p. 5, v. 111): come back. *Low-Lat.* reparant.
- reposit (se) (p. 5, v. 120): reposes, rests himself.
- repundrai (p. 26, v. 615). *Is it not* rejundrai, I will join again?
- requet (p. 16, v. 382 ; p. 20, v. 487 ; p. 30, v. 728): quiet, *requietus*.
- requere (p. 4, v. 69 and 72): to seek. *Lat.* requerere.
- respondeit (p. 1, v. 12): answered. *Fr.* répondit; *Ital.* rispondere; *Span.* responder; *Lat.* respondere.
- responderai (p. 28, v. 658): I will answer. *Fr.* répondrai.
- respont (p. 13, v. 306) and
- respund (p. 30, v. 712) and
- respunt (p. 30, v. 730): answers. *Fr.* répond; *Lat.* respondet.
- retendrai (p. 13, v. 313): I will retain. *Fr.* retiendrai; *Ital.* ritenere; *Span.* retener.
- retorner (s'en) (p. 13, v. 308): to return. *Fr.* s'en retourner; *Ital.* ritornarsene.
- retornez (p. 3, v. 60): returned. *Fr.* retourné.

returner (s'en) (p. 9, v. 217): to return. *Fr.* s'en retourner.

reversant (p. 20, v. 481). *En reversant*, by its being blown back.

revestut (p. 8, v. 189): put on. *Fr.* revêtu.

richesce (p. 14, v. 342; p. 15, v. 362): richness. *Fr.* richesse; *Ital.* ricchezza; *Span.* riqueza.

richetet (p. 18, v. 449): richness.

roe (p. 12, v. 285; p. 14, v. 357): wheel. *Fr.* roue; *Ital.* ruota; *Span.* rueda.

roist (p. 25, v. 604): stiff. *Fr.* roide.

roiz (p. 25, v. 593): stiff. *Fr.* roides.

Rolland (p. 3, v. 61; p. 13, v. 307; p. 19, v. 469; p. 20, v. 484) and

Rollant (p. 10, v. 232; p. 12, v. 276).

We find an allusion to this knight in a romance which was without doubt composed in England in the twelfth century:

espée out à sun lez, od un p[o]int de cristal;
unkes mielz ne trenchat Curtei[n] ne Durendal;*
e chalces ot de fer, pur quei en dirrei or al?
meillurs ne chalçot unc *Rollant* l'emperial.

(*Roman de Horn*, MS. Douce, Bodl. libr., fol. 15, col. 1, v. 33; Harl. MS. 527, fol. 61 b, col. 2, v. 40; and MS. of the public library of the university of Cambridge, fol. 40 b, v. 18; *Journal des Savants*, September, 1834, p. 545.)

* One of the most ancient authors who speak of this sword is undoubtedly Rodolphus Tortarius, who lived at the end of the eleventh century, between 1096 and 1145:

Ingreditur patrium gressu properante cubiculum,
Diripit a clavo clamque patris gladium;
Rutlandi fuit iste, viri virtute potentis,
Quem patruus magnus Karolus huic dederat.
Et Rutlandus eo semper pugnare solebat,
Millia pagani multa necans populi.

(*Histoire de l'académie royale des inscriptions et belles-lettres* ..vol. xxi, 4to, p. 141.)

"Rollans, si vaut autant à dire comme, roles escriz & plains de science,* pour ce qu'il seurmonta tous les rois & tous les princes en sapience."—*Chroniques de Saint-Denis*, liv. v, chap. viii. *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 311, D.

See on the etymon of this name Wachter's *Gloss. Germ.* col. 919, sub voc. LAND; Menage's *Diction. Etymol.* voc. ROLAND; and for the hero himself Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. CANTILENA ROLANDI*; Schilter's *Gloss. Teut.* voc. ROLAND; *Légende du bienheureux Roland*, p. 145-171 of the first vol. of *Mémoires et dissertations sur les antiquités nationales et étrangères*. Paris, M.DCCC.XVII, 8.; Daniel, *Hist. de la Milice Franç.* vol. I, etc.

Romanie (p. 5, v. 106). *Engl. & Low-Lat. Romania*. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in voce.

rotent (p. 17, v. 413; p. 35, v. 837): play on the rote. *Low-Lat.* rocta, rota, rotta; *Old High Dutch*, rotta (Schilter, *Gloss. Teut.*, p. 689, col. 2.)

cil lecheor dont moult i ot
mostra chascuns ce que il sot.
li uns atempre sa viele,
cil flaüste, cil chalemele,
et cil autres rechante et note
ou à la harpe o à la rote.
cil list romanz et cist dist fables.

(*do Chevalier à l'Espée*, p. 11, col. 2, of the append. to the first vol. of Legrand's *Fabl.* Renouard's edit. See also the note 8 to the translation of this fabliau.)

wel coude he singe and plaïen on a rote.

(*Chaucer's Prologue*, l. 236.)

The words crowd (Engl.), cruith (Irish. See Lhuyd's *Archæolog. Britan.*), crwth (Welsh. See Owen's Dictionary) seem to arise from chrotta used

* Var. read. "Selon la signification des nons, Roulant si vaut autant, comme roule de science."

by Fortunatus, lib. vii, carm. 8; but Steph. Skinner is of a different opinion. See his *Etymologicon linguæ Anglicanæ*, in voce.

ruiste (p. 11, v. 254; p. 16, p. 400; p. 27, v. 657): stiff, *rusticus*.

dus Naymes puie le tertre *ruiste* et fier.

(Bekker's coll. p. lvii, col. 1, v. 401.)

à Golafre n'an mot gran *ruste* colp donat.

(*Fierab.*, v. 4079. See also the l. 4805.)

ruvet (p. 7, v. 150): asked. *Lat.* rogatus.

sa (p. 1, v. 14): know. *Fr.* sais.

sacet (p. 20, v. 491). *Que il sacet li reis*, should the king know it.

sai (p. 12, v. 277; p. 13, v. 321; p. 33, v. 796): [I] know. *Fr.* sais.

— (p. 11, v. 253). *Vunt sai entre-baiser*, they go to embrace each other.

— (p. 27, v. 648). *Si se creinst de sai*, he is afraid for himself.

saillent (p. 16, v. 399; p. 17, v. 417): spring, *saliunt*.

sailt (p. 8, v. 195): he springs.

sait (p. 21, v. 516): must be. *Fr.* soit; *Lat.* sit.

sale (p. 14, v. 332 and 335; p. 26, v. 614): hall, palace.

Anglo-Sax. sele (m). Beow. l. 162; *Isl.* salr. Biörn.

in voc. Ed. Sæm. (ii, 221). Sigurdr quida, iii, 20.

Dan. sal; *Old High Dutch*, sal; *Prov.* sala (*Fierab.*,

v. 2660 and 4212); *Ital.* & *Span.* sala; *Low-Lat.*

sala. See Du Cange's *Dissertation* xvii. *sur l'histoire de S. Lovys*, p. 240-241.

saluz (p. 8, v. 182 and 190): salutations. *Fr.* saluts;

Ital. saluti; *Span.* saludes.

salvage (p. 25, v. 599): wild. *Fr.* sauvage; *Span.* salvage.

sanc (p. 7, v. 165): blood. *Fr.* sang; *Lat.* sanguis;

Ital. sangue; *Span.* sangre.

sancte (p. 5, v. 114; p. 17, v. 405): holy, saint. *Fr.*

saint; *Lat.* sanctus; *Ital.* & *Span.* santo.

- sanz (p. 36, v. 859): without. *Fr.* sans; *Prov.* ses (*Fierab.*, v. 4700); *Ital.* senza, sanza; *Span.* sin.
 saveir (p. 30, v. 734; p. 31, v. 737) and
 saver (p. 32, v. 758): to know. *Fr.* savoir; *Span.* saber; *Low-Lat.* & *Ital.* sapere.
 — (p. 27, v. 756): wisdom, sense. *Fr.* savoir. 657
 saverai (p. 3, v. 51): will know. *Fr.* saurai.
 saverat (p. 25, v. 601): shall know. *Fr.* saura.
 savum (p. 29, v. 688): know. *Fr.* savons.
 se (p. 2, v. 24 and 34; p. 3, v. 52; p. 21, v. 503; p. 31, v. 741): if. *Fr.* si; *Ital.* se; *Span.* sí.
 — (p. 30, v. 715): him, *Fr.* soi.
 séait (p. 30, v. 732): sat.
 séant (p. 11, v. 267; p. 12, v. 281; p. 14, v. 336)
sing. & *plur.*: sitting. *Ital.* sedente; *Lat.* sedens.
 séélée (p. 5, v. 117): sealed. *Fr.* scellée; *Ital.* sugellata; *Span.* sellada; *Lat.* sigillata.
 sei (p. 3, v. 61; p. 10, v. 232): him, himself. *Fr.* soi.
 — (p. 35, v. 848). *Sei entre-baiser*, to kiss one another. *Fr.* s'entrebaiser.
 seie (p. 4, v. 85): silk. *Fr.* soie; *Ital.* seta; *Span.* seda.
 — (p. 29, v. 695): may be. *Fr.* sois.
 seiez (p. 21, v. 517): you are. *Fr.* soyez.
 seigna (p. 28, v. 680) and
 seignat (p. 1, v. 2; p. 4, v. 87): made the sign of the cross on.
 seigneur (p. 32, v. 773). *Si ad les guez seigneur*, he has made the sign of the cross on the streams. *Prov.* senhat (*Fier.*, v. 835, 1186 and 3514).
 seignors (p. 3, v. 67): lords. *Fr.* seigneurs.
 seigneur (p. 15, v. 365; p. 21, v. 506 and 507; p. 26, v. 617; p. 28, v. 664; p. 35, v. 857): lord. *Fr.* seigneur; *Prov.* senher (*Fier.*, v. 189); *Low-Lat.* senior.
 seiler (p. 9, v. 200): to seal. *Fr.* sceller.
 seint (p. 9, v. 222): may be. *Fr.* soient.
 seint (p. 23, v. 544): let be. *Fr.* soient; *Lat.* sint.
 seint (p. 35, v. 839): must be. *Fr.* soient.

- séist (p. 1, v. 10): would suit, fit.
- seit (p. 9, v. 202; p. 11, v. 257; p. 15, v. 376; p. 18, v. 455; p. 19, v. 457, 464 and 476; p. 24, v. 569; p. 25, v. 605 and 608; p. 30, v. 722; p. 34, v. 815): may be. *Fr.* soit.
- sénescal (p. 17, v. 416): seneschal. *Fr.* sénéchal; *Ital.* scalco; *Span.* senescal; *Low-Lat.* senescalcus. See Du Cange's Glossary, and the supplement by D. Carpentier, on this word.
- sengler (p. 17, v. 410; p. 35, v. 834) *sing. and plur.:* boar. *Fr.* senglier; *Prov.* singlar (*Fierab.*, v. 4132); *Ital.* cinghiale; *Low-Lat.* singularis, singlare, senglarius, senglerius.
- senter (p. 12, v. 300): path. *Fr.* sentier; *Ital.* sentiero; *Span.* sendero; *Low-Lat.* semitarius, senterium, senterius; *Lat.* semita.
- senz (p. 3, v. 50; p. 13, v. 322): without. *Fr.* sans.
- sereit (p. 14, v. 328): it would be. *Fr.* seroit.
- serement (p. 2, v. 35): oath. *Fr.* serment; *Ital.* sacramento; *Lat.* sacramentum.
- seret (p. 14, v. 348): (?)
- series (p. 9, v. 210): silk stuffs. *Fr.* soieries; *Ital.* seterie; *Span.* sederias.
- serit (p. 16, v. 382) and
- seriz (p. 15, v. 377): pleasant, pleasantly. See aserie.
- serrai (p. 21, v. 499; p. 24, v. 571): I will sit.
- (p. 26, v. 613; p. 30, v. 721): I will be. *Fr.* serai.
- serrat (p. 13, v. 325; p. 16, v. 396; p. 24, v. 584): will, shall be. *Fr.* sera.
- serrez (p. 23, v. 564; p. 30, v. 713): you shall be. *Fr.* serez.
- (p. 24, v. 573): contracted, densified. *Fr.* serré; *Ital.* serrato; *Low-Lat.* serratus.
- serrit (p. 15, v. 371): pleasantly.
- serrunt (p. 2, v. 21): shall be. *Fr.* seront.
- serant (p. 29, v. 699): shall be. *Fr.* seront.
- servant (p. 4, v. 82): servants. *Ital.* serventi; *Lat.* servientes.

- seint (p. 35, v. 839): must be. *Fr.* soient.
- ses (p. 33, v. 787): his.
- s'espie (p. 27, v. 651). *An abbreviation for son espie, his spy. Fr.* espion; *Ital.* spione, spia; *Span.* espía; *Low-Lat.* spia.
- set (p. 1, v. 16): suits, fits. *Fr.* siet.
- (p. 9, v. 219; p. 32, v. 771): knows. *Fr.* sait.
- (p. 4, v. 73 and 74; p. 8, v. 193; p. 13, v. 310 and 325; p. 14, v. 336): seven. *Fr.* sept; *Lat.* septem.
- si (*passim*). *An expletive particle.*
- (p. 5, v. 115): so. *Lat.* sic.
- si'l (p. 23, v. 261). *An abbreviation for si il, si illud, if that.*
- (p. 33, v. 786; p. 35, v. 853). *An abbreviation for si il, with a different sense.*
- sis (p. 7, v. 157): sat. *Fr.* assis.
- (p. 16, v. 400): his.
- si's (p. 17, v. 420; p. 21, v. 501). *An abbreviation for si les.*
- Siméon (le braz saint) (p. 7, v. 163).
- This relique was preserved in the abbey of Saint Denys near Paris, and was used to bless the fair of Lendit, as we learn from *le Dit du Lendit rimé*, v. 16.—*Castoiment d'un père à son fils*, edit. 1808, p. 302.
- They had *de brachio sancti senis Symeonis* in Waltham Abbey. See Harl. MS. 3776, fol. 34, v^o, col. 2.
- si'n (p. 24, v. 568). *An abbreviation for si en.*
- sist (p. 6, v. 122; p. 7, v. 157): sat. *Fr.* s'assit.
- (p. 12, v. 289): sits.
- soldeers (p. 13, v. 311): soldiers. *Fr.* soldats; *Prov.* soudadiers (*Fier.*, v. 5058); *Ital.* soldati; *Span.* soldados; *Low-Lat.* solidarii, soldarii, solderii.
- son (p. 18, v. 436): his. *Fr.* sien. *Lat.* suum.
- sout (p. 16, v. 386): knew. *Fr.* sut.
- spée (p. 27, v. 633 and 647; p. 29, v. 698): sword. *Fr.* épée; *Prov.* espaza (*Fier.*, v. 738 and 4672); *Ital.* spada; *Span.* espada; *Low-Lat.* spatha; *Gr.* σπάθα.

su (p. 2, v. 33): am. *Fr.* suis; *Lat.* sum.
 sū (p. 10, v. 239 and 248). See sun.
 sudarie (p. 7, v. 170): winding sheet. *Fr.* suaire;
Prov. suzari (*Fierab.*, v. 4993); *Ital.* & *Span.* sudario;
Low-Gr. σουδάριον, σουδαροκέφαλον; *Low-Lat.* sudarium.

“ Jam de sudario tractandum est, in quo adhuc apertius tum impudentiam, tum stoliditatem suam prodiderunt; nam præter sudarium Veronicæ, quod Romæ ad Petri ostenditur, et peplum virginis Mariæ, pudendis Domini, ut ferunt, impositum, quod ad Joannis Lateranensis monstratur, quod rursum est Carcassonæ apud Augustinienses. Item, sudarium quo obvolutum est caput ipsius in sepulchro, quod ibidem exhibetur,” etc.---*J. Calvini admonitio de reliquiis*, cit. vol., p. 207, col. 2.

Another *S. Suaire* was preserved at Besançon in the cathedral church. See the *Dictionnaire universel de la France*, vol. i, col. 393. There is a very curious tract intitled *Io. Iac. Chiffletii de linteis sepulchralibus Christi servatoris crisis historica. Antverpiæ, ex officina plantiniana*, etc. m. dc. xxiv. one volume 4°, and another, to which this title is prefixed: *Histoire du S. Suaire de Compiègne*, par Dom Jacques Languellé. A Paris, chez Jean Baptiste Coignard, m. dc. lxxxiv, 12°.

sue (p. 4, v. 88; p. 15, v. 363; p. 28, v. 669; p. 34, v. 810 and 817): his. *Fr.* sienne.
 suef (p. 15, v. 371 and 377; p. 16, v. 382; p. 26, v. 612): softly, sweetly. *Fr.* suave; *Ital.* soave; *Span.* suave; *Lat.* suavis.
 sui (p. 7, v. 155; p. 9, v. 219; p. 13, v. 306; p. 33, v. 806): I am. *Fr.* suis.
 sujurnet (p. 19, v. 457) and
 sujurnez (p. 10, v. 244; p. 19, v. 461): vigorous, which has taken rest. See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc. SEJORNUM REGIS*; *Prov.* sojornat (*Fierab.*, v. 1748), sojournatz (ibid. v. 2956).

sule (p. 21, v. 512; p. 29, v. 694 and 697): single.

Fr. seule; *Ital., Span. & Lat.* sola.

sumer, s (p. 4, v. 82; p. 10, v. 240): working horses.

Prov. saumiers (Fierab., v. 3244); Low-Lat. sag-marii, saumarii, sumerii, etc.

sumes (p. 16, v. 390): we are. *Fr.* sommes.

sumes (p. 24, v. 567): loads. *Low-Lat.* summa.

sumet (p. 25, v. 607). *En sumet cele tur*, on the top of this tower. *Fr.* sommet; *N. Eng.* summit; *Lat.* summitas.

sun (*passim*): his. *Fr.* son.

— (p. 19, v. 468; p. 23, v. 564; p. 25, v. 594; p. 30, v. 727; p. 32, v. 760).

Lo matinet sus l'albe (Fierab., v. 3484); lo mati sus en l'albe (ibid., v. 3498).

e par son l'aube apareissant

verra qui se mettra avant.

(*Harl. MS. 1717, fol. 208, recto, col. 2, v. 5.*)

par som l'aube demain matin.

(*Parthenopex de Blois, v. 3948, vol. I, p. 135.*)

logée fu en teu manière

par son l'eve d'une rivière.

(*Harl. MS. 1717, fol. 212, verso, col. 1, v. 26.*)

et trestuit sont covert en son.

(*Parthenopex de Blois, v. 839, vol. I, p. 29.*)

en son cele tour molt pensive.

(*Roman des aventures de Fregus, MS. 7595 of the royal library at Paris, fol. cccclxxiii, v^o, col. 2.*)

grans .iiij. liues entour son

la vois dou cor oïr puet-on.

(*Ibid., fol. ccccl, v^o, col. 2, v. 11.*)

de ginbregien sont li chevron,

et de ciprès lo freste en son.

(*de Hueline et d'Aiglantine*, v. 299. *Nouv. Rec. de Fabl.*, vol. i, p. 362.)

ke lou matin parson l'aube esclarcie.

(Bekker's Collection, p. xxv, col. 1, v. 1241.)

sunent (p. 15, v. 358): sound. *Fr.* sonnent.

suner (p. 8, v. 197): to sound. *Fr.* sonner; *Ital.* & *Lat.* sonare; *Span.* sonar.

sunged (p. 4, v. 71): dreamed. *Fr.* songé; *Ital.* sognato; *Span.* soñado; *Lat.* somniatum.

sunt (*passim*): are. *Fr.* sont; *Lat.* sunt.

— (p. 26, v. 623). *Is it to be read funt?*

supers (p. 16, v. 399): supper. *Fr.* souper.

surrhist (p. 15, v. 373): smiles. *Fr.* sourit.

sus (p. 8, v. 195; p. 14, v. 330; p. 28, v. 673; p. 33, v. 785): up.

sustent (p. 22, v. 521): sustains. *Fr.* soutient; *Ital.* and *Span.* sostener; *Lat.* sustinet.

suvent (p. 15, v. 356): often. *Fr.* souvent; *Ital.* sovente.

suvin (p. 16, v. 389): supine. *Ital.* & *Span.* supino; *Lat.* supinus.

suvint (p. 26, v. 625). *Unc ne lur en suvint*, they never recollected that. *Fr.* souvint.

suz (p. 7, v. 169; p. 13, v. 312): under. *Fr.* sous.

suzpendant (p. 12, v. 288): suspending.

tabeles (p. 34, v. 832): *Engl.* & *Fr.* tables; *Prov.* tavlas (*Fier.*, v. 603); *Ital.* tavolas; *Span.* tablas; *Lat.* tabulæ.

tables (p. 11, v. 270; p. 14, v. 338): the game of tables.

See the quotations given in M. Roquefort's *Glossaire de la Langue Romane*, vol. II, p. 595, col. 2; and the history of Louis IX., by John of Joinville, Du Cange's edition, p. 80.

cil chevalier jeuent as tables
et as eschès de l'autre part,
o à la mine, o à hasart.

(*do Chevalier à l'Espée*, p. 11, col. 2, of the appendix

to the first volume of the reprint of Legrand's *Fabl. ou Contes* by Renouard. See also the note 9 to the translation of this fabliau.)

la dame monte contremont les degreiz,
trouvait Harnaut ke tant fu redouteiz,
où il joioit as *tables* et as deis.

(Bekker's Collect. p. xlvi, col. 1, v. 3365.)

d'eschès, de *tables* fu molt bon juéors.

(*ibid.*, p. lxi, col. 2, v. 837.)

taburs (p. 15, v. 359): drums. *Fr.* tambours; *Ital.* tamburi; *Span.* tambores. See Du Cange's *Glossarium ad Script. med. et infim. latinit. voc.* TABUR; *Observations sur l'histoire de S. Lovys*, by the same, p. 61; and Schilter's *Gloss. Teut.* p. 784, col. 1.

venus est ou palais l'esquier dont je dis,
il a trouvé le roy qui bel estoit servis,
ileuc ses menestrés qu'il avoit revestis.
l'un jue des nakaires, et li autres a pris
tronpes ou estrumens dont il estoit aprins;
li autre de kanter ou de dire biaux dis.

devant le roy jouoient .iij. nobles jogleour:
li .ij. furent de tronpes, et li tiers d'un *tabour*.

(*Roman de Charles le Chauve*, MS. La Vallière, No. 49, fol. 3, v^o, col. 1, v. 19.)

taillées (p. 16, v. 381): carved. *Fr.* taillées; *Prov.* talhats, *masc.* (*Fierab.*, v. 4901); *Ital.* tagliate; *Span.* talladas.

tanz (p. 15, v. 367): so many. *Fr.* tant de.

tei (p. 33, v. 797): thee. *Fr.* toi; *Lat.* te.

teie (p. 12, v. 290): pillowcase. *Fr.* taie.

teiles (p. 9, v. 210): linen-cloths. *Fr.* toiles; *Ital.* tele;
Span. telas; *Lat.* telæ.

teises (p. 21, v. 514; p. 31, v. 750): *Fr.* toises (a measure); *Ital.* tese.

- tele (p. 28, v. 666): such a. *Fr.* telle; *Ital.* tale; *Span.* tal; *Lat.* talis.
- tendrai (p. 21, v. 500; p. 33, v. 797): I will hold. *Fr.* tiendrai.
- tendrat (p. 33, v. 787): he will hold. *Fr.* tiendra.
- tendud (p. 12, v. 301): stretched. *Fr.* tendu; *Lat.* tensum.
- tenent (p. 11, v. 274): they hold. *Fr.* tiennent; *Lat.* tenent.
- tenise (p. 14, v. 327; p. 17, v. 406): should I hold.
- tens (p. 17, v. 424): time. *Fr.* temps; *Ital.* tempo; *Span.* tiempo; *Lat.* tempus.
- tent (p. 3, v. 48; p. 12, v. 288 and 297; p. 34, v. 823): holds. *Fr.* tient; *Lat.* tenet.
- tercid (p. 26, v. 612). (?) *We might read sereid.*
per un sotol terci a los comtes menatz.
(*Fierab.*, v. 2841.)
- tere (p. 4, v. 74; p. 9, v. 208; p. 15, v. 357; p. 26, v. 615; p. 31, v. 757): land, earth. *Fr.* terre; *Prov.*, *Ital.* & *Lat.* terra; *Span.* tierra.
- terz (p. 8, v. 173; p. 21, v. 499): third. *Fr.* troisième; *Ital.* terzo; *Span.* tercio.
- testimonie (p. 20, v. 488): testimony. *Fr.* témoignage; *Ital.* testimonia; *Span.* testimonio; *Lat.* testimonium.
- tis (p. 33, v. 797): thy.
- toneires (p. 15, v. 359): thunders. *Fr.* tonnères; *Ital.* tuoni; *Span.* truenos; *Lat.* tonitrua.
- tord (p. 34, v. 813): wrong. *Fr.* tort.
- traire (p. 17, v. 427; p. 25, v. 588): to drag, to pull. *Fr.* tirer; *Ital.* trarre; *Span.* traer; *Lat.* trahere.
- trait (p. 6, v. 146): taken off.
— (p. 17, v. 420; p. 31, v. 748): he draws.
- traites (p. 17, v. 416): drawn.
- traveiller (p. 21, v. 519): (?) *Fr.* travailler; *Ital.* vagliare; *Span.* trabajar.
- treezime (p. 5, v. 117): thirteenth. *Fr.* treizième; *Ital.* tredécimo; *Low-Lat.* tredecimus.
- tregeté (p. 15, v. 352): worked.

frein ot à or richement *tresgeté*.

(*Roman d'Agolant*, in Bekker's Coll. p. 163, col. 2.)

See on *tregetoures* a note of Tyrwhitt to the 11453rd line of the *Canterbury Tales*, and TRESGETTER, TRESGETTERES, and TRESGIER, in Roquefort's *Gloss*. *Traggettatore* is in the *Volgarizzamento delle Pistole di Seneca* (*testo a penna*) di Baccio Valori as *præstigiator*.

trei (p. 4, v. 71) and

treis (p. 11, v. 272; p. 20, v. 495; p. 25, v. 593): three.

Fr. trois; *Ital.* tre; *Span.* & *Lat.* tres.

— (p. 4, v. 85): tents. See du Cange's *Gloss. voc.*

TREFFA.

treizime (p. 7, v. 153): thirteenth.

trenchaunz (p. 4, v. 79): sharp, cutting. *Fr.* tranchant;

Prov. trencan (*Fierab.*, v. 3722).

très (p. 5, v. 104; p. 21, v. 513): just.

garda, si vit très devant soi
une home molt près de noier.

(*Du preudome qui rescolt son compère de noier*, v. 4.---
Fabl. vol. 1, p. 87.)

tresque (p. 3, v. 48). *Tresqu'en Capadoce*, as far as Capadocia.

— (p. 3, v. 57; p. 4, v. 75; p. 10, v. 236; p. 19, v. 464; p. 24, v. 571; p. 29, v. 704; p. 32, v. 770): till.

— (p. 26, v. 611). *Tresque al*, to the.

tressalt (p. 8, v. 183): quivers. *Fr.* tressaille.

trestut, e (p. 9, v. 209; p. 20, v. 492; p. 21, v. 516; p. 26, v. 619; p. 29, v. 706; p. 31, v. 749): whole, all. *Fr.* tout, te.

trestuz (p. 35, v. 839): all.

trez (de) (p. 4, v. 81). *Read detrez*, behind. *Fr.* derrière; *Prov.* detras (*Fier.*, v. 1166, 2940 and 3136.)

trez (p. 13, v. 302): very. *Fr.* très.

trezime, s (p. 6, v. 138; p. 17, v. 428): thirteenth. *Fr.* treizième.

trovent (p. 11, v. 265): they find. *Fr.* trouvent.

troved (p. 26, v. 621): found. *Fr.* trouvé; *Ital.* trovato.

trovèrent (p. 11, v. 267; p. 14, v. 336): they found. *Fr.* trouvèrent.

troverez (p. 23, v. 549): you shall find. *Fr.* trouverez.

trovet (p. 10, v. 236) and

trovez (p. 4, v. 75): found. *Fr.* trouvé.

trubucer (p. 22, v. 525): to stumble. *Fr.* trébucher;
Prov. trabucar (*Fierab.*, v. 2098); trabuquier (*ibid.*,
v. 4691); *Ital.* traboccare; *Span.* trabucar; *Low-*
Lat. trebuchare.

trussed (p. 4, v. 73) and

trusset (p. 9, v. 220; p. 10, v. 240; p. 13, v. 314):
loaded. *Preserved in the mod.* *Fr.* détroussé, robbed;
in old Fr. the same word meant discharged:

uns escuiers as degrés de la sale
est dessendus, si destrosse sa male.

(*Romancero françois*, p. 46.)

See Du Cange's *Gloss. voc.* TRUSSARE.

truvat (p. 12, v. 283): he found. *Fr.* trouva.

truve (p. 11, v. 264): (?)

truver (p. 2, v. 40): to find. *Fr.* trouver; *Ital.* trovare;
Span. trovar.

tuchet (p. 23, v. 549): touched. *Fr.* touché; *Ital.* toccato;
Span. tocado.

tur (p. 2, v. 36; p. 23, v. 545 and 560; p. 25, v. 607;
p. 26, v. 611; p. 32, v. 779; p. 33, v. 785 and 794):
tower. *Fr.* tour; *Prov.* tor (*Fier.*, v. 3507); *Ital.*
& *Span.* torre; *Lat.* turris.

turnant (p. 20, v. 480). *En turnant*, around.

turnastes (p. 29, v. 686): you turned.

turnent (s'en) (p. 4, v. 90): they go away.

turner (p. 15, v. 356 and 372; p. 16, v. 385, and 392;
p. 22, v. 522): to turn. *Fr.* tourner.

turnerai (p. 4, v. 75). *Jà ne m'en turnerai*, I will not
go back.

turnet (p. 30, v. 715): he turns.

— (p. 35, v. 854): turned. *Fr.* tourné.

turnet (p. 9, v. 219): gone.

—— (se) (p. 12, v. 276): he turns.

—— (s'en) (p. 4, v. 94; p. 28, v. 562): betakes himself, goes.

—— (s'en est) (p. 6, v. 132): betook himself.

Turpin (p. 3, v. 64; p. 4, v. 87; p. 9, v. 202; p. 20, v. 494; p. 34, v. 828). *Prov. Turpi* (*Fierab.*, v. 4976 and 3030). "*Turpin, si vaut autant comme, homme très bel & sans nulle laideur; car il fu tous jours honnestes en paroles e en fais.*"---*Chroniques de S. Denis*, liv. v, ch. viii. *Rec. des Hist. des Gaules et de la France*, vol. v, p. 311, E.

tut, e (*passim*): whole, all. *Fr.* tout, te.

tuz (*passim*): all. *Fr.* tout, tous.

u (p. 2, v. 35 and 42; p. 4, v. 74; p. 7, v. 150; p. 15, v. 359; p. 17, v. 406; p. 18, v. 452; p. 23, v. 552; p. 24, v. 578; p. 30, v. 734): or. *Fr.* ou; *Ital.* o; *Span.* ó.

ù (p. 2, v. 19; p. 5, v. 107; p. 7, v. 157; p. 12, v. 279; p. 14, v. 330; p. 15, v. 377; p. 19, v. 459; p. 26, v. 620; p. 29, v. 688; p. 30, v. 732; p. 31, v. 747; p. 35, v. 853): where. *Fr.* où.

ui (p. 22, v. 522; p. 28, v. 670): to-day. *Fr.* aujourd'hui; *Ital.* oggi; *Span.* hoy; *Lat.* hodie.

uionage (p. 28, v. 658): protection, safe conduct, tribute. *Low-Lat.* vionagium, guionagium. See *Du Cange's Gloss.* voc. GUIDATICUM, and seq.

umbre (p. 33, v. 795): shade. *Fr.* ombre; *Ital.* ombra; *Span.* umbria; *Lat.* umbra.

unc (p. 6, v. 138; p. 21, v. 508; p. 24, v. 577; p. 26, v. 625): ever. *Ital.* unqua, unque; *Lat.* unquam.

uncles (p. 23, v. 565): uncle. *Fr.* oncle.

uncore (p. 1, v. 11 and 14; p. 3, v. 51 and 55; p. 5, v. 116; p. 6, v. 122; p. 9, v. 113; p. 34, v. 817): again, yet, still, more. *Fr.* encore; *Ital.* ancora.

undes (p. 24, v. 572): waves. *Fr.* ondes; *Ital.* onde; *Span.* ondas; *Lat.* undæ.

unes (p. 32, v. 761): some. *The plural of une, one una.*

- unkes (p. 1, v. 9 ; p. 6, v. 122 ; p. 7, v. 149 ; p. 8, v. 195 and 198 ; p. 13, v. 224) and
 unques (p. 22, v. 529): ever. *Lat.* unquam.
 uns (p. 6, v. 129 ; p. 15, v. 360 ; p. 16, v. 390 ; p. 25, v. 608 ; p. 28, v. 677): a, one. *Fr.* un ; *Ital.* & *Span.* uno ; *Lat.* unus.
 unt (p. 4, v. 79 ; p. 5, v. 109 and 110 ; p. 10, v. 238 ; p. 17, v. 410, 411, 416 ; p. 18, v. 435 and 447 ; p. 26, v. 618 and 626 ; p. 28, v. 668 ; p. 31, v. 749 ; p. 35, v. 834, 835, 843 and 849): have. *Fr.* ont.
 — (p. 28, v. 673). *Sic, but read* vint.
 ureisuns (p. 28, v. 668): orations. *Fr.* oraisons ; *Ital.* orazioni ; *Span.* oraciones ; *Lat.* orationes.
 us (p. 26, v. 614 and 620): door. *Fr.* huis ; *Ital.* uscib ; *Lat.* ostium.
 ust (p. 29, v. 689): would be. *Fr.* eût.
 usud (p. 28, v. 663): (?)
 We find *arc volu* in Bekker's collection, p. 169, col. 1, and in Du Cange's *Gloss. voc.* VOUTA.
 ne pot ester sor piez, ainz est cheuz
 si qu'il se pasme desor les ars volu.
 (*les Enfances Vivien*, MS. of the King's library, at Paris, 6985, fol. 174, v^o, col. 1, v. 20.)
 prenent cez sales et cez granz arz volues.
 (Ibid., fol. 178, r^o, col. 2, the last l. but one.)
 utre (p. 10, v. 243): farther. *Fr.* outre ; *Lat.* ultra.
 — (p. 16, v. 381). *Utre marin*, ultra marine.
 uuant (de) (p. 4, v. 81). *Read* deuant, before. *Fr.* devant ; *Ital.* davanti.
 uverat (p. 18, v. 430): worked. *Fr.* ouvra.
 uvertes (p. 16, v. 391): opened. *Fr.* ouvertes.
 vaillant (p. 11, v. 262 ; p. 12, v. 289): valuable. *Prov.* valhan (*Fier.*, v. 3923).
 vait (p. 5, v. 98 ; p. 12, v. 282 and 286 ; p. 22, v. 527 ; p. 27, v. 640): goes. *Fr.* va ; *Lat.* vadit.
 vait (s'en) (p. 6, v. 141 ; p. 13, v. 319 ; p. 14, v. 329 ; p. 33, v. 792): goes.
 val (p. 32, v. 766): valley.

- vaut (p. 26, v. 616): is worth. *Fr.* vaut; *Lat.* valet.
- vantat (se) (p. 32, v. 765): boasted. *Fr.* se vanta.
- véant (p. 33, v. 803): seeing. *Fr.* voyant.
- vээр (p. 13, v. 309; p. 18, v. 442): to see. *Fr.* voir;
Prov. vezer (*Fierab.*, v. 4102); *Ital.* vedere; *Span.*
 ver; *Lat.* videre.
- (p. 35, v. 845): to forbid. *Lat.* vetare.
- veez (p. 5, v. 95; p. 18, v. 448 and 449; p. 21, v. 508;
 p. 22, v. 521; p. 31, v. 739; p. 32, v. 764): see.
Fr. voyez.
- veient (p. 5, v. 108): they see. *Fr.* voient.
- veilz (p. 22, v. 538): old. *Fr.* vieil.
- veir (p. 30, v. 734): true, *verum*. *Ital.* & *Span.* vero.
- veislaus (p. 4, v. 84): vases, vessels. *Fr.* vaisseaux;
Ital. vaselli.
- véistes (p. 1, v. 9; p. 23, v. 555): did you see. *Fr.*
 vîtes(-vous).
- veistis (p. 22, v. 522): you saw. *Fr.* vîtes; *Lat.* vi-
 distis.
- veit (p. 8, v. 196; p. 13, v. 303; p. 31, v. 744; p. 34,
 v. 824; p. 35, v. 853): sees. *Fr.* voit.
- venc (p. 13, v. 308): I come. *Fr.* viens.
- venderai (p. 21, v. 498): will come. *Fr.* viendrai.
- vendrai (m'en) (p. 26, v. 614): I will come.
- vendrum (p. 34, v. 815): we shall come. *Fr.* vien-
 drons.
- veneisum (p. 35, v. 834): venison. *Fr.* venaison; *Low-*
Lat. venatio.
- venent (p. 5, v. 110; p. 6, v. 140; p. 9, v. 209; p. 10,
 v. 242; p. 10, v. 256; p. 34, v. 830): come. *Fr.*
 viennent; *Lat.* veniunt.
- venesun (p. 17, v. 410): venison.
- venistes (p. 7, v. 168): you came. *Fr.* vintes.
- vent (p. 32, v. 773; p. 33, v. 795): comes. *Fr.* vient.
- venz (p. 19, v. 473): wind. *Fr.* vent; *Ital.* vento;
Span. viento; *Lat.* ventus.
- vere (p. 1, line 3): to see.
- verref (p. 22, v. 535) and
- verret (p. 22, v. 523): you shall see. *Fr.* verrez.
- verset (p. 16, v. 388): overthrown. *Fr.* versés.

- vertud (p. 25, v. 595; p. 28, v. 669; p. 31, v. 748 and 751): strength. *Ital.* virtù; *Span.* virtud.
 vertut (p. 33, v. 791): miracle. *Low-Lat.* virtus. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* in voc.
 vespere (p. 16, v. 398): evening. *Ital.* vespro.
 vestud (p. 24, v. 583). *Vestud en mun chef*, put on my head.
 vestut (p. 11, v. 268): clothed. *Fr.* vêtu; *Ital.* vestito; *Span.* vestido; *Lat.* vestitus.
 — (p. 22, v. 534): put on.
 véud (p. 18, v. 435; p. 31, v. 749): seen. *Fr.* vu.
 véue (p. 14, v. 330): seen. *Fr.* vue.
 veuz (p. 3, v. 57): seen. *Fr.* vû.
 vi (p. 6, v. 137 and 138; p. 21, v. 508): I saw. *Fr.* vis.
 viarie (p. 15, v. 361 and 374): credible.
 vielent (p. 17, v. 413; p. 35, v. 837): fiddle. See Du Cange's *Gloss.* voc. VITULA.
 We find in a manuscript of the xiiith century, preserved in the Bibliothèque du Roi, fonds de Sorbonne, No. 1817, a treatise by Jeronymus Moravus, in which the author gives rules for tuning and playing on the viele and rubebe. My lamented friend and fellow-labourer Mr. Perne has given a very good analysis of this tract in Fétis's *Revue Musicale*, vol. II, Paris, 1828, 8vo, p. 457-472, and 481-490.
 vielz (p. 15, v. 366): old. *Fr.* vieil, vieux; *Ital.* vecchio; *Span.* viejo; *Lat.* vetus, vetulus.
 vigur (p. 21, v. 498): vigour. *Fr.* vigueur; *Ital.* vigore; *Span.* & *Lat.* vigor.
 vilains (p. 25, v. 605): peasant. *Fr.* vilain; *Ital.* & *Span.* villano; *Lat.* villanus.
 vinc (p. 7, v. 154): I came. *Fr.* vins.
 vint (p. 11, v. 267): twenty. *Fr.* vingt; *Ital.* venti; *Span.* veinte; *Lat.* viginti.
 virgines (p. 6, v. 125): virgines. *Fr.* vierges; *Ital.* vergini; *Span.* virgens; *Lat.* virgines.
 vis (p. 6, v. 128; p. 16, v. 402; p. 26, v. 623; p. 32, v. 780): look. *Fr.* visage; *Ital.* viso.

vis (p. 15, v. 374): alive. *Fr.* vif; *Ital.* & *Span.* vivo;
Lat. vivus.

viz (p. 18, v. 438): (?)

voderunt (p. 13, v. 315): shall desire. *Fr.* voudront.

voiet (p. 1, line 2): goes.

voil (p. 4, v. 70; p. 7, v. 161; p. 13, v. 308 and 309;
p. 30, v. 734; p. 32, v. 758; p. 33, v. 797): I will,
I wish.

voir (p. 31, v. 737). *Read* vil, I will.

vois (p. 7, v. 153): I go. *Fr.* vais.

volderunt (p. 35, v. 840): they shall desire. *Fr.* voudront.

volent (p. 10, v. 225): will, wish. *Fr.* veulent; *Lat.* volunt.

volent (p. 31, v. 757): they wish. *Fr.* veulent.

volentères (*passim*) and

volenters (p. 8, v. 178; p. 13, v. 302 and 309; p. 22,
v. 541; p. 34, v. 826): willingly. *Fr.* volontiers;
Ital. volentieri.

volez (p. 13, v. 313; p. 30, v. 713): you will. *Fr.* voulez.

— (p. 32, v. 762; p. 33, v. 799): will you have, do
you wish. *Fr.* voulez[-vous]?

volt (p. 9, v. 213): will, intends. *Fr.* veut.

volte (p. 5, v. 113). *A volte*, on the ceiling. *Fr.* sur la voûte.

voltrue (p. 17, v. 422): vaulted (?)

volentez (p. 30, v. 719) and

voluntez (p. 17, v. 407): desires, wishes. *Fr.* volontés;
Prov. volontat (*Fierab.*, v. 2165); *Ital.* volontà; *Span.* voluntad.

vout (p. 14, v. 347): vaulted (?)

vuelt (p. 2, v. 31): will, wishes. *Fr.* veut; *Lat.* vult.

vuldrent (p. 9, v. 223): they will, wish. *Perhaps I*
ought to read vuldront. *Fr.* voudront.

vunt (p. 11, v. 253, 270 and 274; p. 14, v. 338; p. 17,
v. 418; p. 28, v. 663; p. 36, v. 863): they go.
Fr. vont.

— (s'en) (p. 35, v. 851): go away. *Fr.* s'en vont.

- vus (*passim*): you. *Fr.* vous; *Ital.* voi, vi; *Span.* vos.
 .xij. (p. 6, v. 121) and
 .xii. (p. 5, v. 116; p. 10, v. 232; p. 28, v. 662; p. 31,
 v. 743): twelve.
 .xx. (p. 17, v. 427): twenty.
 .xxx. (p. 21, v. 510): thirty.
 Willeme, s (p. 3, v. 62; p. 14, v. 326; p. 21, v. 507;
 p. 31, v. 739): William. *Fr.* Guillaume.
 wnt (p. 7, v. 147; p. 35, v. 848): they go. *Fr.* vont.

I take this opportunity of making a remark on the second edition of *Des xiii manières de vilains*, which reached me a short time ago.

M. Achille Jubinal begins by paying me compliments which I do not merit; afterwards he accuses me of having misread the manuscript in some places. Besides, he condemns the system I have followed in my former publications, which are without translation or commentaries, and the text of which is only illustrated by "notes rares et fort brèves."

In the first place, I think, on the contrary, my notes were both too numerous and too long. I gave no translation, because I thought it was quite useless to swell my volumes by adding a new work of no utility to the students and scholars, to whom my labours are addressed; in the second place, I feared to undergo the fate of Legrand d'Aussy, or of M. de Roquefort, the translations of the former being regarded as unfaithful, those of the latter as flat and spiritless. I mean the *Fabliaux ou Contes*, and the works of Marie de France, and the *Roman du Châtelain de Coucy*, published with M. Crapelet's name.

I will not load this page with the refutation of the charge which M. Jubinal brings against me, of having committed two or three blunders. The inspection of the original manuscript and of both our editions will be my justification. If at the p. 8, l. 3, of my edition I have put *wet* instead of *vuet*, it is because I found *wet* in the MS. exactly as I find *wnt* in the MS. from which I publish now the poem contained in this volume.

P. 8, l. 13, there is *entière* instead of *en tière*, as it ought to be ; but this mistake was owing to the printer, as not unfrequently happens even in M. Jubinal's book, see p. 30, l. 21.

In gratitude for the compliments which M. Jubinal has paid me, I will give him a piece of advice : namely, in future to choose a printer whose blunders shall not begin even on the title page ; and to provide himself with a fellow labourer who shall have at the same time more knowledge and less self-conceit.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

IN MS. 10307-5 of the King's library at Paris, which contains a chronicle written very probably by a monk of Vienne in Dauphiné, fol. 35, recto, col. 1, the conquest of Constantinople by Charlemagne is mentioned.

In the course of our preface we have often quoted P. Comestor, whom we called *Mangeard*: we must give our reason for doing so. We think that the etymon ascribed to the former name by most scholars is incorrect, and that *Mangeard* or *Manjard* was the true original. There is still in Champagne—the native country of Comestor—a family of this name. We find in D. Marrier's *Historia S. Martini de Campis*, 4^o, p. 547, this epitaph: *Icy gisent honorables personnes Sire Girard Manjard Bourgeois de Paris, natif de Champagne, qui trespasa l'an de grace M. v^e xxxvi. le v. iour de Novembre, etc.*

It appears that our poem was translated into Icelandic, and inserted in a saga, of which we will give here the title and the argument:

SAGAN AF KARLAMAGNUSE OF HOPPUM HANS. *The History of Charlemagne, of his Champions and Captains.* Containing all his actions, in several parts. 1. Of his birth and coronation: and the combat of Carvetus, King of Babylon, with Oddegir the Dane. 2. Of Aglandus, King of Africa, and of his son Jatmund, and their wars in Spain with Charlemagne. 3. Of Roland, and his combat with Villaline King of Spain. 4. Of Ottuel's conversion to christianity, and his marriage with Charlemagne's daughter. 5. Of Hugh King of Constantinople, and the memorable exploits of his champions. 6. Of

the wars of Ferracute, King of Spain. 7. Of Charlemagne's achievements in Roncevalles, and of his death.—Wanley, apud Hickes, vol. III, p. 314; Warton's *Hist. of Engl. Poet.* Price's edit. vol. I, p. lx.

The poem which I have printed was analysed by M. Amaury Duval, after my transcript, in the xviiith volume of the *Histoire littéraire de la France*, p. 704-714. See a curious note, p. 713.

P. xxxiii, l. 4 and 5. When we say that "the false Turpin" is not quoted at all in our poem, we mean the Turpin to whom the famous chronicle is ascribed (which chronicle is by no means even alluded to in this old romance), but not the clerical hero who always attends Charlemagne in the romantic fictions of the Carolingian cycle.

P. 2, l. 32. The inverted commas which ought to be at the beginning of this line, were omitted by accident.

P. 2, l. 35. We ought to have read *à porter*.

P. 6, l. 121. We have not now the manuscript under our eyes; but we think that we ought to have read *e* instead of *et*.

P. 15, l. 357. Read *à tere*.—L. 370. Place a comma after *palais*.

P. 25, l. 605. For 'gran tseit' read *grant seit*.

P. 54. Under the word Carlemagne, read *ceoplian* instead of *ceopilan*.

P. 59, under the word chevols add this passage, in which Wace speaks of William the Conqueror:

l'apostoile li otreia,
un gonfanon li enveia
un gonfanon et un anel
mult precios e riche e bel;
si come il dit, desoz la pierre
aveit un des cheveuls Saint Pierre.

(*Roman de Rou*, vol. II, p. 140, v. 11450.)

We cannot resist the temptation of giving the following:

Karle ala a Roma, e trova les oilz d'au bon home en un

peison, e ot la vertu de Dé. Karles les li mist en la testa, e vit; e puis destruissit toz les Romanz qui l'avoient desfait; e esta grant piezca a Roma apostoiles, e puis prist le chep monseignor Saint Pere e totes les vertuz qu'il puec prendre e dos de ces cardenaus, et vint se a Monbasiron dont il estoit venus, e mist lo en un piler.—MS. of the Royal library at Paris, n° 10307-5, fol. 30, v°, col. 1 and 2.

P. 92, under the name Golias, add this passage:

fiert Golias qui tenoit Balesguez.

(*Roman de Guillaume d'Orange*, MS. of the King's libr. Paris, 6985, fol. 213, r°, c. 2, v. 42.)

Another *Golias* and a *Golias de Bile* are also mentioned in this romance. See fol. 163, v°, col. 3, v. 7; and fol. 168, r°, col. 2, v. 17.

FINIS.

M. d.

21 1 037 (1)



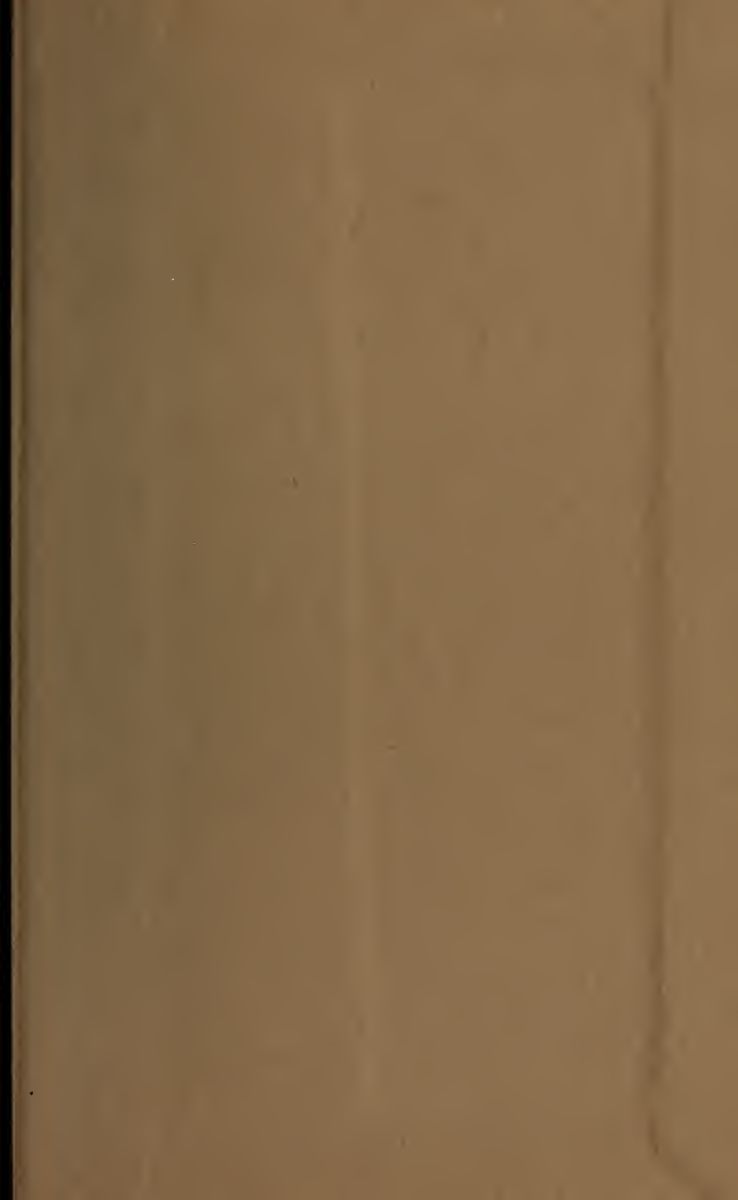


Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide
Treatment Date: Jan. 2008

PreservationTechnologies

A WORLD LEADER IN COLLECTIONS PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive
Cranberry Township, PA 16066
(724) 779-2111



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 020 418 056 8